



# Trajexia motion control system

**TJ1-MC16** 

# **PROGRAMMING MANUAL**





### **Notice**

OMRON products are manufactured for use according to proper procedures by a qualified operator and only for the purposes described in this manual. The following conventions are used to indicate and classify precautions in this manual. Always heed the information provided with them. Failure to heed precautions can result in injury to people or damage to property.

# **Definition of precautionary information**



#### **DANGER**

Indicates an imminently hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



#### WARNING

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



#### Caution

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury, or property damage.

# **Trademarks and Copyrights**

PROFIBUS is a registered trademark of PROFIBUS International.

MECHATROLINK is a registered trademark of Yaskawa Corporation.

DeviceNet is a registered trademark of Open DeviceNet Vendor Assoc INC.

CIP is a registered trademark of Open DeviceNet Vendor Assoc INC.

Trajexia is a registered trademark of OMRON.

Motion Perfect is a registered trademark of Trio Motion Technology Ltd.

# © OMRON, 2006

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means, mechanical, electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of OMRON.

No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. Moreover, because OMRON is constantly striving to improve its high-quality products, the information contained in this manual is subject to change without notice. Every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this manual. Nevertheless, OMRON assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions. Neither is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained in this publication.



### About this manual

This manual describes the installation and operation of the Trajexia Motion Control System.

Please read this manual and the related manuals listed in the following table carefully and be sure you understand the information provided before attempting to install or operate the Trajexia Motion Control units. Be sure to read the precautions provided in the following section.

Name	Cat. No.	Contents
Trajexia motion control system QUICK START GUIDE	150E	Describes how to get quickly familiar with Trajexia, moving a single axis using MECHATROLINK-II, in a test set-up.
Trajexia motion control system HARDWARE REFERENCE MANUAL	151E	Describes the installation and hardware specification of the Trajexia units, and explains the Trajexia system philosophy.
Trajexia motion control system PROGRAMMING MANUAL	152E	Describes the BASIC commands to be used for programming Trajexia, explains the communication protocols and Trajexia Tools software, gives practical examples and troubleshooting information.
Sigma-II servo drive manual	SIEP S800000 15	Describes the installation and operation of Sigma-II servo drives
JUSP-NS115 manual	SIEP C71080001	Describes the installation and operation of the MECHATROLINK-II application module

Name	Cat. No.	Contents
Sigma-III with MECHATROLINK interface manual	SIEP S800000 11	Describes the installation and operation of Sigma-III servo drives with MECHATROLINK interface
V7 Inverter	TOEP C71060605 02-OY	Describes the installation and operation of V7 inverters
F7Z Inverter	TOE S616-55 1-OY	Describes the installation and operation of F7Z inverters
G7 Inverter	TOE S616-60	Describes the installation and operation of G7 inverters
SI-T MECHATROLINK interface for the G7 & F7	SIBP-C730600-08	Describes the installation and operation of MECHATROLINK interfaces for G7 and F7 inverters
ST-T/V7 MECHATROLINK interface for the V7	SIBP-C730600-03	Describes the installation and operation of MECHATROLINK interfaces for V7 inverters
MECHATROLINK IO Modules	SIE C887-5	Describes the installation and operation of MECHATROLINK input and output modules
SYSMAC CS/CJ Series Communications Commands	W342	Describes FINS communications protocol and FINS commands

# **^**

### **WARNING**

Failure to read and understand the information provided in this manual may result in personal injury or death, damage to the product, or product failure. Please read each section in its entirety and be sure you understand the information provided in the section and related sections before attempting any of the procedures or operations given.



# Functions supported by unit versions

During the development of Trajexia new functionality was added to the controller unit after market release.

This functionality is implemented in the firmware, and/or the FPGA of the controller unit.

In the table below, the overview of the applicable functionality is shown related to the firmware and FPGA version of the TJ1-MC16.

Functionality	TJ1-MC16 Firmware version	TJ1-MC16 FPGA version
Full support TJ1-FL02	V1.6509	21 and higher.
Support BASIC commands FINS_COMMS	V1.6509	All versions
Support TJ1-DRT	V1.6509	All versions

Verify the firmware and FPGA versions of the TJ1-MC16

Connect the TJ1-MC16 to Trajexia Tools software. Refer to the Programming Manual.

Open the terminal window and type the following commands:

Type PRINT VERSION in the terminal window. The version parameter returns the current firmware version number of the motion controller. Type PRINT FPGA\_VERSION SLOT(-1) in the terminal window. The parameter returns the current FPGA version number of the Motion Controller Unit.



1	Safet	tv warı	nings and precautions	17
			d audienced	
			l precautions	
			precautions	
		•	ng environment precautions	
		•	tion precautions	
			sembly precautions	
2	Traie	xia sv	stem	23
			ction	
		2.1.1	Trajexia hardware	
		2.1.2	This manual	
3	BASI	C com	nmands	
•			ries	
		3.1.1	Axis commands	
		3.1.2	Axis parameters	
		3.1.3	Communication commands and parameters	
		3.1.4	Constants	
		3.1.5	I/O commands, functions and parameters	
		3.1.6	Mathematical functions and operands	29
		3.1.7	Program commands	29
		3.1.8	Program control commands	30
		3.1.9	Slot parameters and modifiers	30
		3.1.10	System commands and functions	30
		3.1.11	System parameters	31
		3.1.12	Task commands and parameters	32
	3.2	All BAS	SIC commands	33
		3.2.1	+ (Addition)	33
		3.2.2	- (Subtraction)	33
		3.2.3	* (Multiplication)	33
		3.2.4	/ (Division)	33
		3.2.5	^ (Power)	34
		3.2.6	= (Is equal to)	34
		3.2.7	= (Assignment)	34
		3.2.8	<> (Is not equal to)	34
		3.2.9	> (Is greater than)	35
		3.2.10	>= (Is greater than or equal to)	35
		3.2.11	< (Is less than)	35
		3.2.12	<= (Is less than or equal to)	35



3.2.13	\$ (Hexadecimal input)	
3.2.14	' (Comment field)	36
3.2.15	: (Statement separator)	36
3.2.16	#	36
3.2.17	ABS	37
3.2.18	ACC	37
3.2.19	ACCEL	37
	ACOS	
	ADD_DAC	
	ADDAX	
	<b>-</b> '	
	AIN	
	AND	
	AOUT	
	ASIN	
	ATAN	
3.2.29	ATAN2	
	ATYPE	
	AUTORUN	
	AXIS	
	AXIS_DISPLAY	
	AXIS_ENABLE	
	AXISSTATUS	
3.2.36	B_SPLINE	
3.2.37		
3.2.38	BASICERROR	
3.2.39	BATTERY_LOW	
3.2.40	BREAK_RESET	
3.2.41	CAM	
3.2.42		
3.2.43	CANCEL	
3.2.44	CHECKSUM	
	CHR	
	CLEAR	
3.2.47		49
3.2.48	CLEAR_PARAMS	50
3.2.49	CLOSE_WIN	
3.2.50	CLUTCH_RATE	
3.2.51	COMMSERROR	
3.2.52	COMMSTYPE	51



3.2.53	COMPILE	51
3.2.54	CONNECT	52
3.2.55	CONSTANT	52
3.2.56	CONTROL	52
3.2.57	COPY	53
3.2.58	COS	
3.2.59	CREEP	53
3.2.60	D_GAIN	
3.2.61	D_ZONE_MAX	
3.2.62		
3.2.63		
3.2.64	DAC_OUT	
3.2.65	DAC_SCALE	
3.2.66	DATE	
3.2.67	DATE\$	
3.2.68	DATUM	
3.2.69	DATUM_IN	
3.2.70	DAY	
3.2.71	DAY\$	
3.2.72	DECEL	
3.2.73	DEFPOS	
3.2.74	DEL	
3.2.75	DEMAND_EDGES	
3.2.76	DEVICENET	
3.2.77	DIR	
3.2.78	DISABLE_GROUP	
3.2.79	DISPLAY	
3.2.80	DPOS	
3.2.81	DRIVE_ALARM	
3.2.82	DRIVE_CLEAR	
3.2.83	DRIVE_CONTROL	
3.2.84	DRIVE_INPUTS	
3.2.85	DRIVE_MONITOR	
3.2.86	DRIVE_READ	
3.2.87	<b>-</b>	
3.2.88	DRIVE_STATUS	
3.2.89	DRIVE_WRITE	
3.2.90	EDIT	
3.2.91	ELSE	
3.2.92	ELSEIF	66



3.2.93	ENCODER	
3.2.94	ENCODER_BITS	67
3.2.95	ENCODER_CONTROL	
3.2.96	ENCODER_ID	68
3.2.97	ENCODER_RATIO	68
3.2.98	ENCODER_READ	68
3.2.99	ENCODER_STATUS	69
	ENCODER_TURNS	
	ENCODER_WRITE	
	ENDIF	
	ENDMOVE	
	EPROM	
	ERROR_AXIS	
3.2.106	ERROR_LINE	70
	ERRORMASK	
	ETHERNET	
	EX	
	EXP	
	FALSE	
3.2.112	FAST_JOG	72
	FASTDEC	
	FE	
	FE_LATCH	
3.2.116	FE_LIMIT	73
	FE_LIMIT_MODE	
	FE_RANGE	
	FHOLD_IN	
	FHSPEED	
	FINS_COMMS	
	FLAG	
	FLAGS	
	FLASHVR	
	FORTOSTEPNEXT	
3.2.126	FORWARD	79
3.2.127	FPGA_VERSION	79
	FRAC	
	FRAME	
	FREE	
	FS_LIMIT	
3.2.132	FWD IN	81



	FWD_JOG	
	GET	
	GLOBAL	
3.2.136	GOSUBRETURN	83
	GOTO	
	HALT	
	HEX	
	HLM_COMMAND	
	HLM_READ	
	HLM_STATUS	
	HLM_TIMEOUT	
3.2.144	HLM_WRITE	87
3.2.145	HLS_NODE	88
3.2.146	HW_PSWITCH	89
	I_GAIN	
	IDLE	
	IEEE_IN	
	IEEE_OUT	
	IFTHENELSEENDIF	
	IN	
	INDEVICE	
	INITIALISE	
	INPUT	
	INT	
	INVERT_IN	
3.2.158	INVERT_STEP	93
3.2.159	INVERTER_COMMAND	94
	INVERTER_READ	
	INVERTER_WRITE	
	JOGSPEED	
	KEY	
	LAST_AXIS	
	LINKAX	
	LINPUT	
	LIST	
	LIST_GLOBAL	
	LN	
	LOCK	
	MARK	
3.2.172	MARKB	. 100



3.2.173	MECHATROLINK	. 101
3.2.174	MERGE	. 102
3.2.175	MHELICAL	. 102
	MOD	
3.2.177	MOTION_ERROR	. 103
3.2.178	MOVE	. 103
3.2.179	MOVEABS	. 104
3.2.180	MOVECIRC	. 106
3.2.181	MOVELINK	. 108
3.2.182	MOVEMODIFY	. 109
3.2.183	MPOS	. 110
3.2.184	MSPEED	.110
3.2.185	MTYPE	.110
3.2.186	NAIO	. 111
	NEG_OFFSET	
	NEW	
	NEXT	
3.2.190	NIO	. 112
	NOT	
	NTYPE	
	OFF	
	OFFPOS	
	ON	
	ON. GOSUB	
	ON. GOTO	
	OP	
	OPEN_WIN	
	OR	
	OUTDEVICE	
	OUTLIMIT	
3.2.203	OV_GAIN	. 116
3.2.204	P_GAIN	. 116
	PĪ	
	PMOVE	
3.2.207	POS_OFFSET	. 117
	POWER_UP	
	PRINT	
	PROC	
	PROC_STATUS	
3.2.212	PROCESS	.119



	PROCNUMBER	
	PROFIBUS	
	PSWITCH	
	RAPIDSTOP	
3.2.217	READ_BIT	122
	REG_POS	
	REG_POSB	
3.2.220	REGIST	123
	REMAIN	
3.2.222	REMOTE_ERROR	125
	RENAME	
3.2.224	REP_DIST	125
3.2.225	REP_OPTION	126
	REPEATUNTIL	
	RESET	
	RETURN	
3.2.229	REV_IN	127
	REV_JOG	
	REVERSE	
3.2.232	RS_LIMIT	128
3.2.233	RUN	128
	RUN_ERROR	
	RUNTYPE	
3.2.236	S_REF	129
3.2.237	S_REF_OUT	130
	SCOPE	
	SCOPE_POS	
	SELECT	
	SERVO	
3.2.242	SERVO_PERIOD	132
	SET_BIT	
	SETCOM	
	SGN	
	SIN	
	SLOT	
	SPEED	
	SQR	
	SRAMP	
	STEP	
3.2.252	STEP_RATIO	135



	3.2.253	STEPLINE	
		STOP	
	3.2.255	SYSTEM ERROR	
	3.2.256	T_REF	137
	3.2.257	TABLE	137
	3.2.258	TABLEVALUES	138
	3.2.259	TAN	138
	3.2.260	THEN	138
		TICKS	
	3.2.262	TIME	139
		TIME\$	
		TO	
		TRANS_DPOS	
		TRIGGER	
		TROFF	
		TRON	
		TRUE	
		TSIZE	
		UNITS	
		UNLOCK	
		UNTIL	
		VERIFY	
		VERSION	
		VFF_GAIN	
		VP_SPEED	
		VR	
		VRSTRING	
		WA	
		WAIT IDLE	
		WAIT LOADED	
		WAIT UNTIL	
		WDOG	
		WHILEWEND	
	3.2.286	XOR	146
Cor	nmunica	ation protocols	147
4.1		le interfaces	
4.2		et	
	4.2.1	Communicate with Trajexia directly from your computer	
	4.2.2	Communicate with Trajexia remotely	



		4.2.3 Trajexia Tools protocol	150
		4.2.4 FINS slave protocol	150
		4.2.5 FINS client protocol	
	4.3	Serial protocol	152
		4.3.1 Host Link master	
		4.3.2 Host Link slave	
		4.3.3 User-defined protocol	
	4.4	PROFIBUS	
		4.4.1 Introduction	161
		4.4.2 Communication set-up	161
		4.4.3 Communication Status	166
	4.5	DEVICENET	167
		4.5.1 Introduction	167
		4.5.2 Communication set-up	167
		4.5.3 Communication Status	171
	4.6	MECHATROLINK-II	172
_	T:	iarria Tala Interfaca	470
<b>o</b>	-	jexia Tools Interface	
	5.1	Introduction	
	5.2	Specifications and connections	
		5.2.1 PC Specifications	
		5.2.2 Install the Trajexia Tools software	
	<b>-</b> 0	5.2.3 Connection to the Motion Controller Unit (TJ1-MC16)	
	5.3	Projects	
		5.3.1 Trajexia Tools Projects	
	E 4	5.3.2 Check Project window	
	5.4	Trajexia Tools application window	
		5.4.1 Control panel	
	5.5		
	5.5	Menu descriptions	
		5.5.2 Controller menu	
		5.5.3 Program menu	
		5.5.4 Tools menu	
		5.5.6 Windows Menu	
		•	
6	Prac	ctical examples	217
	6.1	Startup program	



	6.2	Shell program	221
	6.3	Initialization program	226
	6.4	Single axis program	229
	6.5	Position with product detection	
	6.6	Position on a grid	
	6.7	Bag feeder program	
	6.8	CAM table inside a program	
	6.9	Flying shear program	
	6.10	Correction program	
	6.11	Gain settings	
		6.11.1 Speed mode examples	
		6.11.2 Position mode examples	
7	Troi	ubleshooting	253
•	7 1	Voltage and analysis tools	
	7.1	Motion Controller Unit (TJ1-MC16)	
	1.2	7.2.1 System errors	
		7.2.2 Axis errors	
		7.2.3 Unit errors	
		7.2.4 Configuration errors	
		7.2.5 Replace the battery	
	7.3	PROFIBUS-DP Slave Unit (TJ1-PRT)	
		7.3.1 System errors	
		7.3.2 I/O data communication problems	
	7.4	DEVICENET Slave Unit (TJ1-DRT)	
		7.4.1 System errors	
		7.4.2 I/O data communication problems	
	7.5	MECHATROLINK-II Master Unit (TJ1-ML16)	
		7.5.1 System errors	
		7.50 December 2010	050







# 1 Safety warnings and precautions

### 1.1 Intended audience

This manual is intended for personnel with knowledge of electrical systems (electrical engineers or the equivalent) who are responsible for the design, installation and management of factory automation systems and facilities.

# 1.2 General precautions

The user must operate the product according to the performance specifications described in this manual.

Before using the product under conditions which are not described in the manual or applying the product to nuclear control systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, vehicles, safety equipment, petrochemical plants, and other systems, machines and equipment that can have a serious influence on lives and property if used improperly, consult your OMRON representative.

# 1.3 Safety precautions



#### WARNING

Do not attempt to take the Unit apart and do not touch any of the internal parts while power is being supplied.

Doing so may result in electrical shock.



#### **WARNING**

Do not touch any of the terminals or terminal blocks while power is being supplied.

Doing so may result in electric shock.



#### **WARNING**

Never short-circuit the positive and negative terminals of the batteries, charge the batteries, disassemble them, deform them by applying pressure, or throw them into a fire.

The batteries may explode, combust or leak liquid.



#### WARNING

Fail-safe measures must be taken by the customer to ensure safety in the event of incorrect, missing, or abnormal signals caused by broken signal lines, momentary power interruptions, or other causes.

Not doing so may result in serious accidents.



#### **WARNING**

Emergency stop circuits, interlock circuits, limit circuits, and similar safety measures must be provided by the customer as external circuits, i.e., not in the Trajexia motion controller.

Not doing so may result in serious accidents.



#### WARNING

When the 24-VDC output (I/O power supply to the TJ1) is overloaded or short-circuited, the voltage may drop and result in the outputs being turned OFF.As a countermeasure for such problems, external safety measures must be provided to ensure safety in the system.



#### WARNING

The TJ1 outputs will go OFF due to overload of the output transistors (protection). As a countermeasure for such problems, external safety measures must be provided to ensure safety in the system.





#### WARNING

The TJ1 will turn OFF the WDOG when its self-diagnosis function detects any error. As a countermeasure for such errors, external safety measures must be provided to ensure safety in the system.



#### **WARNING**

Provide safety measures in external circuits, i.e., not in the Trajexia Motion Controller (referred to as "TJ1"), in order to ensure safety in the system if an abnormality occurs due to malfunction of the TJ1 or another external factor affecting the TJ1 operation. Not doing so may result in serious accidents.



#### WARNING

Do not attempt to disassemble, repair, or modify any Units. Any attempt to do so may result in malfunction, fire, or electric shock.



#### Caution

Confirm safety at the destination unit before transferring a program to another unit or editing the memory.

Doing either of these without confirming safety may result in injury.



#### Caution

User programs written to the Motion Control Unit will not be automatically backed up in the TJ1 flash memory (flash memory function).



#### Caution

Pay careful attention to the polarity (+/-) when wiring the DC power supply. A wrong connection may cause malfunction of the system.



#### Caution

Tighten the screws on the terminal block of the power supply unit to the torque specified in this manual.

Loose screws may result in burning or malfunction.

# 1.4 Operating environment precautions



#### Caution

Do not operate the Unit in any of the following locations. Doing so may result in malfunction, electric shock, or burning.

- Locations subject to direct sunlight.
- Locations subject to temperatures or humidity outside the range specified in the specifications.
- Locations subject to condensation as the result of severe changes in temperature.
- Locations subject to corrosive or flammable gases.
- Locations subject to dust (especially iron dust) or salts.
- Locations subject to exposure to water, oil, or chemicals.
- Locations subject to shock or vibration.



#### Caution

Take appropriate and sufficient countermeasures when installing systems in the following locations.

Inappropriate and insufficient measures may result in malfunction.

- Locations subject to static electricity or other forms of noise.
- Locations subject to strong electromagnetic fields.
- Locations subject to possible exposure to radioactivity.
- Locations close to power supplies.





#### Caution

The operating environment of the TJ1 System can have a large effect on the longevity and reliability of the system. Improper operating environments can lead to malfunction, failure, and other unforeseeable problems with the TJ1 System. Make sure that the operating environment is within the specified conditions at installation and remains within the specified condi-

# 1.5 Application precautions

tions during the life of the system.



#### **WARNING**

Do not start the system until you check that the axes are present and of the correct type.

The numbers of the Flexible axes will change if MECHATROLINK-II network errors occur during start-up or if the MECHATROLINK-II network configuration changes.



#### **WARNING**

Check the user program for proper execution before actually running it in the Unit.

Not checking the program may result in an unexpected operation.



# (

### Caution

Caution

Caution

burning.

Caution

voltage.

Do not apply voltage or connect loads to the Output Units in excess of the maximum switching capacity.

Take appropriate measures to ensure that the specified power with

the rated voltage and frequency is supplied. Be particularly careful

Install external breakers and take other safety measures against

Insufficient safety measures against short-circuiting may result in

Do not apply voltage to the Input Units in excess of the rated input

in places where the power supply is unstable.

short-circuiting in external wiring.

Excess voltage may result in burning.

An incorrect power supply may result in malfunction.

Excess voltage or loads may result in burning.



#### Caution

Always use the power supply voltage specified in this manual. An incorrect voltage may result in malfunction or burning.



#### Caution

Disconnect the functional ground terminal when performing withstand voltage tests.

Not disconnecting the functional ground terminal may result in burning.

INCAPOLICITY V.O.





#### Caution

Always connect to a class-3 ground (to  $100\Omega$  or less) when installing the Units.

Not connecting to a class-3 ground may result in electric shock.



#### Caution

Remove the dust protective label after the completion of wiring to ensure proper heat dissipation.

Leaving the dust protective label attached may result in malfunction.



#### Caution

Always turn OFF the power supply to the system before attempting any of the following.

Not turning OFF the power supply may result in malfunction or electric shock.

- Mounting or dismounting expansion Units, CPU Units, or any other Units.
- Assembling the Units.
- Setting DIP switches or rotary switches.
- Connecting or wiring the cables.
- Connecting or disconnecting the connectors.



#### Caution

Use crimp terminals for wiring. Do not connect bare stranded wires directly to terminals.

Connection of bare stranded wires may result in burning.



#### Caution

Double-check all the wiring before turning on the power supply. Incorrect wiring may result in burning.



#### Caution

Be sure that all mounting screws, terminal screws, and cable connector screws are tightened to the torque specified in this manual. Incorrect tightening torque may result in malfunction.



#### Caution

Wire correctly.

Incorrect wiring may result in burning.



#### Caution

Leave the dust protective label attached to the Unit when wiring. Removing the dust protective label may result in malfunction.



### Caution

Mount the Unit only after checking the terminal block completely.



#### Caution

Be sure that the terminal blocks, expansion cables, and other items with locking devices are properly locked into place. Improper locking may result in malfunction.





#### Caution

Confirm that no adverse effect will occur in the system before changing the operating mode of the system.

Not doing so may result in an unexpected operation.



#### Caution

Resume operation only after transferring to the new CPU Unit the contents of the VR and table memory required for operation. Not doing so may result in an unexpected operation.



#### Caution

When replacing parts, be sure to confirm that the rating of a new part is correct.

Not doing so may result in malfunction or burning.



#### Caution

Do not pull on the cables or bend the cables beyond their natural limit. Doing so may break the cables.



#### Caution

Before touching the system, be sure to first touch a grounded metallic object in order to discharge any static build-up. Otherwise it might result in a malfunction or damage.



#### Caution

UTP cables are not shielded. In environments that are subject to noise use a system with shielded twisted-pair (STP) cable and hubs suitable for an FA environment.

Do not install twisted-pair cables with high-voltage lines.

Do not install twisted-pair cables near devices that generate noise.

Do not install twisted-pair cables in locations that are subject to high humidity.

Do not install twisted-pair cables in locations subject to excessive dirt and dust or to oil mist or other contaminants.



#### Caution

Use the dedicated connecting cables specified in operation manuals to connect the Units. Using commercially available RS-232C computer cables may cause failures in external devices or the Motion Control Unit.



#### Caution

Outputs may remain ON due to a malfunction in the built-in transistor outputs or other internal circuits. As a countermeasure for such problems, external safety measures must be provided to ensure the safety of the system.



#### Caution

The TJ1 will start operating in RUN mode when the power is turned ON and if a BASIC program is set to Auto Run mode.



# 1.6 Unit assembly precautions



### Caution

Install the unit properly.
Improper installation of the unit may result in malfunction.



### Caution

Be sure to mount the Termination Unit supplied with the Motion Controller Unit to the right most Unit.

Unless the Termination Unit is properly mounted, the TJ1 will not function properly.



# 2 Trajexia system

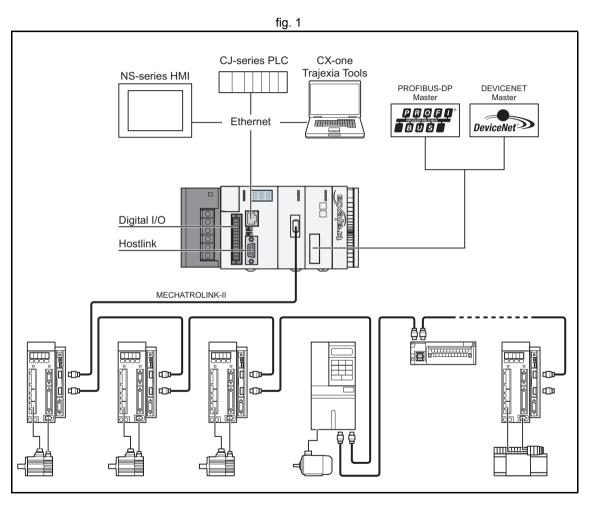
## 2.1 Introduction

Trajexia is OMRON's motion platform that offers you the performance and the ease of use of a dedicated motion system.

Trajexia is a stand-alone modular system that allows maximum flexibility and scalability. At the heart of Trajexia lies the TJ1 multitasking motion coordinator. Powered by a 32-bit DSP, it can do motion tasks such as e-cam, e-gearbox, registration control and interpolation, all via simple motion commands.

Trajexia offers control of up to 16 axes over a MECATROLINK-II motion bus or traditional analogue or pulse control with independent position, speed or torque control for every axis. And its powerful motion instruction set makes programming intuitive and easy.

You can select from a wide choice of best-in-class rotary, linear and direct-drive servos as well as inverters. The system is scalable up to 16 axes and 8 inverters & I/O modules.





# 2.1.1 Trajexia hardware

The Trajexia hardware is described in the Trajexia Hardware Reference manual. It is recommend to read the Hardware Reference manual first. The Trajexia system gives these advantages:

### **Direct connectivity via Ethernet**

Trajexia's Ethernet built-in port provides direct and fast connectivity to PCs, PLCs, HMIs and other devices while providing full access to the drives over a MECHATROLINK-II motion bus. It allows explicit messaging over Ethernet and through MECHATROLINK-II to provide full transparency down to the actuator level, and making remote access possible.

### Keep your know-how safe

Trajexia's encryption method guarantees complete protection and confidentiality for your valuable know-how.

#### Serial Port and Local I/Os

A serial port provides direct connectivity with any OMRON PLC, HMIs or any other field device. 16 Inputs and 8 outputs are freely configurable embedded I/Os in the controller to enable you to tailor Trajexia to your machine design.

### **MECHATROLINK-II Master**

The MECATROLINK-II master performs control of up to 16 servos, inverters or I/Os while allowing complete transparency across the whole system.MECATROLINK-II offers the communication speed and time accuracy essential to guarantee perfect motion control of servos. The motion cycle time is selectable between 0.5 ms, 1 ms or 2 ms.

### Flexible Axis unit

The Flexible Axis unit allows full control of two actuators via an analogue output or pulse train. The module supports the main absolute encoder protocols allowing the connection of an external encoder to the system.

### **Drives and Inverters**

A wide choice of rotary, linear and direct-drive servos as well as inverters are available to fit your needs in compactness, performance and reliability. The inverters connected to the MECHATROLINK-II are driven at the same update cycle time as the servo drives.

#### Remote I/Os

The I/Os on the MECATROLINK-II motion bus provide for system expansion while keeping the devices under one motion bus.

### **Profibus-DP**

The PROFIBUS-DP slave allows connectivity to the PROFIBUS network in your machine.

#### **DeviceNet**

The DeviceNet slave allows connectivity to the DeviceNet network in your machine.

### 2.1.2 This manual

This Programming Manual gives the dedicated information for:

- The description and use of the BASIC commands
- The communication protocols necessary for the Trajexia system
- The use and description of the parts of the Trajexia Tools interface
- Program examples and good programming practices
- · Troubleshooting and fault finding.



# 3 BASIC commands

# 3.1 Categories

This section lists all BASIC commands divided by categories. The categories are:

- Axis commands.
- · Axis parameters.
- · Communication commands and parameters.
- · Constants.
- I/O commands, functions and parameters.
- · Mathematical functions and operations.
- · Program commands.
- Program control commands.
- · Slot parameters and modifiers.
- System commands and functions.
- System parameters.
- Task commands and parameters.

The lists are quick reference guides only. A complete description of the commands is given in alphabetical order in the next section.

### 3.1.1 Axis commands

Name	Description
ACC	Changes the ACCEL and DECEL at the same time.
ADD_DAC	Lets a secondary encoder to be used on a servo axis to achieve dual feed-back control.
ADDAX	Sets a link to a superimposed axis. All demand position movements for the superimposed axis will be added to any moves that are currently being executed.
B_SPLINE	Expamds the profile stored in <b>TABLE</b> memory using the B-Spline mathematical function.

Name	Description
BASE	Used to set the base axis to which the commands and parameters are applied.
CAM	Moves an axis according to values of a movement profile stored in the Table variable array.
CAMBOX	Moves an axis according to values of a movement profile stored in the Table variable array. The motion is linked to the measured motion of another axis to form a continuously variable software gearbox.
CANCEL	Cancels the move on an axis.
CONNECT	Connects the demand position of an axis to the measured movements of the axis specified for <b>driving_axis</b> to produce an electronic gearbox.
DATUM	Performs one of 7 origin search sequences to position an axis to an absolute position or reset a motion error.
DEFPOS	Defines the current position as a new absolute position.
DISABLE_GROUP	Groups axes together for error disabling.
DRIVE_ALARM	Monitors the current alarm .
DRIVE_CLEAR	Clears the alarm status of the Servo Driver.
DRIVE_READ	Reads the specified parameter of the Servo Driver.
DRIVE_RESET	Resets the servo driver.
DRIVE_WRITE	Writes a specific value to the specified parameter of the Servo Driver.
ENCODER_READ	Reads a parameter of the EnDat absolute encoder.
ENCODER_WRITE	Writes to a parameter of the EnDat absolute encoder.
FORWARD	Moves an axis continuously forward at the speed set in the SPEED parameter.
HW_PSWITCH	Sets ON and OFF the hardware switch on output 0 of the Flexible axis unit when predefined positions are reached.
MECHATROLINK	Initializes MECHATROLINK-II bus and performs various operations on MECHATROLINK-II stations connected to the bus.



Name	Description
MHELICAL	Interpolates 3 orthogonal axes in a helical move.
MOVE	Moves one or more axes at the demand speed, acceleration and deceleration to the position specified as increment from the current position.
MOVEABS	Moves one or more axes at the demand speed, acceleration and deceleration to the position specified as absolute position.
MOVECIRC	Interpolates 2 orthogonal axes in a circular arc.
MOVELINK	Creates a linear move on the base axis linked via a software gearbox to the measured position of a link axis.
MOVEMODIFY	Changes the absolute end position of the current single-axis linear move (MOVE or MOVEABS).
RAPIDSTOP	Cancels the current move on all axes.
REGIST	Captures an axis position when a registration input or the Z mark on the encoder is detected.
REVERSE	Moves an axis continuously in reverse at the speed set in the SPEED parameter.
STEP_RATIO	Sets the ratio for the axis stepper output.

# 3.1.2 Axis parameters

Name	Description
ACCEL	Contains the axis acceleration rate.
ADDAX_AXIS	Contains the number of the axis to which the base axis is currently linked to by <b>ADDAX</b> .
ATYPE	Contains the axis type.
AXIS_DISPLAY	Selects information that are represented by the LEDs on the front cover of the Flexible axis Unit unit.
AXIS_ENABLE	Enables and disables particular axis independently of other axis.
AXISSTATUS	Contains the axis status.

Name	Description
CLOSE_WIN	Defines the end of the window in which a registration mark is expected.
CLUTCH_RATE	Defines the change in connection ratio when using the CONNECT command.
CREEP	Contains the creep speed.
D_GAIN	Contains the derivative control gain.
DAC_SCALE	Sets scale and polarity applied to <b>DAC</b> values.
DATUM_IN	Contains the input number to be used as the origin input.
DECEL	Contains the axis deceleration rate.
DEMAND_EDGES	Contains the current value of the <b>DPOS</b> axis parameter in encoder edges.
DPOS	Contains the demand position generated by the move commands.
DRIVE_CONTROL	Selects data to be monitored using <b>DRIVE_MONITOR</b> for axes connected via the MECHATROLINK-II bus. For axes connected via the Flexible axis unit, <b>DRIVE_CONTROL</b> sets outputs of the Flexible axis unit.
DRIVE_INPUTS	Holds I/O data of the driver connected to MECHATROLINK-II bus. Data is updated every servo cycle.
DRIVE_MONITOR	Monitors data of the servo driver connected to MECHATROLINK-II bus. Data are updated every servo cycle.
DRIVE_STATUS	Contains the current status of the servo driver.
ENCODER	Contains a raw copy of the encoder hardware register.
ENCODER_BITS	Sets the number of bits for the absolute encoder connected to Flexible axis Unit unit.
ENCODER_CONTROL	Controls operating mode of the EnDat absolute encoder.
ENCODER_ID	Returns the ID value of the absolute encoder connected to Flexible axis Unit unit.
ENCODER_RATIO	Sets scaling value for incoming encoder counts.
ENCODER_STATUS	Returns the status of the Tamagawa absolute encoder.



Name	Description
ENCODER_TURNS	Returns the multi-turn count of the absolute encoder.
ENDMOVE	Holds the position of the end of the current move.
ERRORMASK	Contains the mask value that determines if <b>MOTION_ERROR</b> occurs depending on the axis status.
FAST_JOG	Contains the input number to be used as the fast jog input.
FASTDEC	Defines ramp to zero decelaretion ratio when an axis limit switch or position is reached.
FE	Contains the following error.
FE_LATCH	Contains the FE value which caused the axis to put controller in <b>MOTION_ERROR</b> state.
FE_LIMIT	Contains the maximum allowable following error.
FE_LIMIT_MODE	Defines how FE influences MOTION_ERROR state.
FE_RANGE	Contains the following error warning range limit.
FHOLD_IN	Contains the input number to be used as the feedhold input.
FHSPEED	Contains the feedhold speed.
FS_LIMIT	Contains the absolute position of the forward software limit.
FWD_IN	Contains the input number to be used as a forward limit input.
FWD_JOG	Contains the input number to be used as a jog forward input.
I_GAIN	Contains the integral control gain.
INVERT_STEP	Switches a hardware inverter into the stepper output circuit.
JOGSPEED	Sets the jog speed.
LINKAX	Contains the axis number of the link axis during any linked move.
MARK	Detects the primary registration event on a registration input.
MARKB	Detects the secondary registration event on a registration input.
MERGE	Is a software switch that can be used to enable or disable the merging of consecutive moves.
MPOS	Is the position of the axis as measured by the encoder.

Name	Description
MSPEED	Represents the change in the measured position in the last servo period.
MTYPE	Contains the type of move currently being executed.
NTYPE	Contains the type of the move in the Next Move buffer.
OFFPOS	Contains an offset that will be applied to the demand position without affecting the move in any other way.
OPEN_WIN	Defines the beginning of the window in which a registration mark is expected.
OUTLIMIT	Contains the limit that restricts the speed reference output from the Motion Controller Unit.
OV_GAIN	Contains the output velocity control gain.
P_GAIN	Contains the proportional control gain.
REG_POS	Contains the position at which a registration event occurred.
REG_POSB	Contains the position at which the secondary registration event occurred.
REMAIN	Is the distance remaining to the end of the current move.
REMOTE_ERROR	Returns number of errors on MECHATROLINK-II connection of the servo driver.
REP_DIST	Contains or sets the repeat distance.
REP_OPTION	Controls the application of the REP_DIST axis parameter.
REV_IN	Contains the input number to be used as a reverse limit input.
REV_JOG	Contains the input number to be used as a jog reverse input.
RS_LIMIT	Contains the absolute position of the reverse software limit.
S_REF	Contains the speed reference value which is applied when the axis is in open loop.
S_REF_OUT	Contains the speed reference value being applied to the Servo Driver for both open as closed loop.
SERVO	Determines whether the axis runs under servo control or open loop.
SPEED	Contains the demand speed in units/s.



Name	Description
SRAMP	Contains the S-curve factor.
T_REF	Contains the torque reference value which is applied to the Servomotor.
TRANS_DPOS	Contains axis demand position at output of frame transformation.
UNITS	Contains the unit conversion factor.
VERIFY	Selects different modes of operation on a stepper output axis.
VFF_GAIN	Contains the speed feed forward control gain.
VP_SPEED	Contains the speed profile speed.

# 3.1.3 Communication commands and parameters

Name	Description
FINS_COMMS	Sends FINS Read Memory and Write Memory to a designated FINS server unit.
HLM_COMMAND	Executes a specific Host Link command to the Slave.
HLM_READ	Reads data from the Host Link Slave to either VR or Table variable array.
HLM_STATUS	Represents the status of the last Host Link Master command.
HLM_TIMEOUT	Defines the Host Link Master timeout time.
HLM_WRITE	Writes data to the Host Link Slave from either VR or Table variable array.
HLS_NODE	Defines the Slave unit number for the Host Link Slave protocol.
SETCOM	Sets the serial communications.

# 3.1.4 Constants

Name	Description
FALSE	Equal to the numerical value 0.
OFF	Equal to the numerical value 0.
ON	Equal to the numerical value 1.
PI	Equal to the numerical value 3.1416.
TRUE	Equal to the numerical value -1.

# 3.1.5 I/O commands, functions and parameters

Name	Description
GET	Waits for the arrival of a single character and assigns the ASCII code of the character to variable.
IN	Returns the value of digital inputs.
INDEVICE	Parameter defines the default input device.
INPUT	Waits for a string to be received and assigns the numerical value to variable.
KEY	Returns TRUE or FALSE depending on if character is received.
LINPUT	Waits for a string and puts it in VR variables.
OP	Sets one or more outputs or returns the state of the first 24 outputs.
OUTDEVICE	Defines the default output device.
PRINT	Outputs a series of characters to a serial port.
PSWITCH	Turns ON an output when a predefined position is reached, and turns OFF the output when a second position is reached.



# 3.1.6 Mathematical functions and operands

Name	Description
+ (ADDITION)	Adds two expressions.
- (SUBTRACTION)	Subtracts two expressions.
* (MULTIPLICATION)	Multiplies two expressions.
/ (DIVISION)	Divides two expressions.
^ (POWER)	Takes the power of one expression to the other expression.
= (IS EQUAL TO)	Checks two expressions to see if they are equal.
= (ASSIGNMENT)	Assigns an expression to a variable.
<> (IS NOT EQUAL TO)	Checks two expressions to see if they are different.
> (IS GREATER THAN)	Checks two expressions to see if the expression on the left is greater than the expression on the right.
>= (IS GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO)	Checks two expressions to see if the expression on the left is greater than or equal to the expression on the right.
< (IS LESS THAN)	Cecks two expressions to see if the expression on the left is less than the expression on the right.
<= (IS LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO)	Checks two expressions to see if the expression on the left is less than or equal to the expression on the right.
ABS	Returns the absolute value of an expression.
ACOS	Returns the arc-cosine of an expression.
AND	Performs an AND operation on corresponding bits of the integer parts of two expressions.
ASIN	Returns the arc-sine of an expression.
ATAN	Returns the arc-tangent of an expression.
ATAN2	Returns the arc-tangent of the non-zero complex number made by two expressions.
cos	Returns the cosine of an expression.
EXP	Returns the exponential value of an expression.

Name	Description
FRAC	Returns the fractional part of an expression.
IEEE_IN	Returns floating point number in IEEE format, represented by 4 bytes.
IEEE_OUT	Returns single byte extracted from the floating point number in IEEE format.
INT	Returns the integer part of an expression.
LN	Returns the natural logarithm of an expression.
MOD	Returns the modulus of two expressions.
NOT	Performs a NOT operation on corresponding bits of the integer part of the expression.
OR	Performs an OR operation between corresponding bits of the integer parts of two expressions.
SGN	Returns the sign of an expression.
SIN	Returns the sine of an expression.
SQR	Returns the square root of an expression.
TAN	Returns the tangent of an expression.
XOR	Performs an XOR function between corresponding bits of the integer parts of two expressions.

# 3.1.7 Program commands

Name	Description
' (COMMENT FIELD)	Enables a line not to be executed.
: (STATEMENT SEPARATOR)	Enables more statements on one line.
AUTORUN	Starts all the programs that have been set to run at start-up.
COMPILE	Compiles the current program.
COPY	Copies an existing program in the motion controller to a new program.

PROGRAMMING MANUAL



Name	Description
DEL	Deletes a program from the motion controller.
DIR	Displays a list of the programs in the motion controller, their size and their RUNTYPE on the standard output.
EDIT	Allows a program to be modified using a VT100 Terminal.
EPROM	Stores a program in the Flash memory.
LIST	Prints the program on the standard output.
NEW	Deletes all lines of the program in the motion controller.
PROCESS	Returns the running status and task number for each current task.
RENAME	Changes the name of a program in the motion controller.
RUN	Executes a program.
RUNTYPE	Determines if a program is run at start-up, and which task it is to run on.
SELECT	Specifies the current program.
STEPLINE	Executes a single line in a program.
STOP	Halts program execution.
TROFF	Suspends a trace at the current line and resumes normal program execution.
TRON	Creates a breakpoint in a program.

# 3.1.8 Program control commands

Name	Description
FORTOSTEPNEXT	Loop allows a program segment to be repeated with increasing/ decreasing variable.
GOSUBRETURN	Jumps to a subroutine at the line just after label. The program execution returns to the next instruction after a "RETURN" on page 127 is given.
GOTO	Jumps to the line containing the label.

Name	Description
IFTHENELSEENDIF	Controls the flow of the program base on the results of the condition.
ON GOSUB or ON GOTO	Enables a conditional jump to one of several labels.
REPEATUNTIL	Loop allows the program segment to be repeated until the condition becomes "TRUE" on page 141.
WHILEWEND	Loop allows the program segment to be repeated until the condition becomes <b>FALSE</b> .

# 3.1.9 Slot parameters and modifiers

Name	Description
COMMSTYPE	Contains the type of unit in a controller slot.
FPGA_VERSION	Returns the FPGA version of unit with unit_number in a controller system.
SLOT	Is a modifier that specifies slot number of unit

# 3.1.10 System commands and functions

Name	Description
\$ (HEXADECIMAL INPUT)	Assigns a hexadecimal number to a variable.
AXIS	Sets the axis for a command, axis parameter read, or assignment to a particular axis.
BASICERROR	Is used to run a specific routine when an error occurs in a BASIC command.
CLEAR	Clears all global variables and the local variables on the current task.
CLEAR_BIT	Clears the specified bit of the specified VR variable.



Name	Description
CLEAR_PARAMS	Clears all prameter sand variables stored in flash eprom to their default values.
CONSTANT	Declares a constant for use in BASIC program.
DATE\$	Prints the current date as a string.
DAY\$	Prints the current day as a string
DEVICENET	Configures the DEVICENET Slave Unit TJ1-DRT for data exchange, or returns the data exchange status of the DEVICENET Slave Unit.
ETHERNET	Reads and sets various parameters of Motion Controller Unit Ethernet port.
EX	Resets the controller.
FLAG	Sets and reads a bank of 32 bits.
FLAGS	R <b>FLAGS</b> ead and sets FLAGS as a block.
FLASHVR	Is used to store VR or Table variable data into the Flash memory.
FREE	Returns the amount of available memory.
GLOBAL	Declares a reference to one of VR variables.
HALT	Stops execution of all programs currently running.
INITIALISE	Sets all axes and parameters to their default values.
INVERT_IN	Inverts input channels 0 - 31 in the software.
INVERTER_COMMAND	Reads I/O and clears alarm of the frequency inverter.
INVERTER_READ	Reads parameter, alarm, speed and torque reference of the frequency inverter.
INVERTER_WRITE	Writes to parameter, speed and torque reference of the frequency inverter.
LIST_GLOBAL	Shows all GLOBAL and CONSTANT variables.
LOCK	Prevents the programs from being viewed or modified.
PROFIBUS	Configures the PROFIBUS-DP slave unit to exchange I/O data with the master and returns the status of the PROFIBUS-DP slave unit.

Name	Description
READ_BIT	Returns the value of the specified bit in the specified VR variable.
RESET	Resets all local variables on a task.
SCOPE	Programs the system to automatically store up to 4 parameters every sample period to the Table variable array.
SET_BIT	Sets the specified bit in the specified VR variable to one.
TABLE	Writes and reads data to and from the Table variable array.
TABLEVALUES	Returns list of values from the TABLE memory.
TIME\$	Prints the current time as a string.
TRIGGER	Starts a previously set SCOPE command.
VR	Writes and reads data to and from the global (VR) variables.
VRSTRING	Combines VR memory values so they can be printed as a string.
WA	Holds program execution for the number of milliseconds specified.
WAIT IDLE	Suspends program execution until the base axis has finished executing its current move and any buffered move.
WAIT LOADED	Suspends program execution until the base axis has no moves buffered ahead other than the currently executing move.
WAIT UNTIL	Repeatedly evaluates the condition until it is TRUE.

# 3.1.11 System parameters

Name	Description
AIN	Holds the value of the analog channel.
AOUT	Holds the value of the analog channel.
BATTERY_LOW	Returns the current status of the battery condition.
CHECKSUM	Contains the checksum for the programs in RAM.
COMMSERROR	Contains all the communications errors that have occurred since the last time that it was initialised.



Name	Description
CONTROL	Contains the type of Motion Controller Unit in the system.
D_ZONE_MAX	Controls the DAC output in conjunction with the following error value.
D_ZONE_MIN	Controls the DAC output in conjunction with the following error value.
DATE	Sets or returns the current date held by the real time clock.
DAY	Sets or returns the current day.
DISPLAY	Determines I/O channels to be displayed on the front panel LEDs.
ERROR_AXIS	Contains the number of the axis which caused the motion error.
FRAME	Specifies operatin frame for frame transformations.
LAST_AXIS	Contains the number of the last axis processed by the system.
MOTION_ERROR	Contains an error flag for axis motion errors.
NAIO	Returns the number of analogue channels connected on the MECHATROLINK-II bus.
NEG_OFFSET	Applies a negative offset to the DAC signal from the servo loop.
NIO	Contains the number of inputs and outputs connected to the system.
POWER_UP	Determines whether programs should be read from flash eprom on power up or reset.
POS_OFFSET	Applies a positive offset to the DAC signal from the servo loop.
SCOPE_POS	Contains the current Table position at which the SCOPE command is currently storing its first parameter.
SERVO_PERIOD	Sets the servo cycle period of the Motion Controller Unit.
SYSTEM_ERROR	Contains the system errors since the last initialization.
TIME	Returns the current time held by the real time clock.
TSIZE	Returns the size of the currently defined Table.
VERSION	Returns the version number of the controller firmware.
WDOG	The software switch that enables servo drivers.

# 3.1.12 Task commands and parameters

Name	Description
ERROR_LINE	Contains the number of the line which caused the last BASIC program error.
PMOVE	Contains the status of the task buffers.
PROC	Lets a process parameter from a particular process to be accessed.
PROC_STATUS	Returns the status of the process specified.
PROCNUMBER	Contains the number of the task in which the currently selected program is running.
RUN_ERROR	Contains the number of the last BASIC error that occurred on the specified task.
TICKS	Contains the current count of the task clock pulses.



### 3.2 All BASIC commands

### 3.2.1 + (Addition)

Type Mathematical function

Syntax expression1 + expression2

Description The operator + adds two expressions.

Arguments • expression1

Any valid BASIC expression.

expression2

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example result = 4 + 3

Assigns the value 7 to the variable **result**.

See also N/A

# 3.2.2 - (Subtraction)

Type Mathematical function

Syntax expression1 - expression2

Description The operator - subtracts **expression2** from **expression1**.

Arguments • expression1

Any valid BASIC expression.

expression2

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example result = 10 - 2

Assigns the value 8 to the variable **result**.

See also N/A

# 3.2.3 \* (Multiplication)

Type Mathematical function

Syntax expression1 \* expression2

Description The operator \* multiplies two expressions.

Arguments • expression1

Any valid BASIC expression.

expression2

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example result = 3 \* 7

Assigns the value 21 to the variable result.

See also N/A

# 3.2.4 / (Division)

Type Mathematical function

Syntax expression1 / expression2

Description The operator *I* divides **expression1** by **expression2**.

Arguments • expression1

Any valid BASIC expression.

expression2

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example result = 11 / 4

Assigns the value 2.75 to the variable result.



### 3.2.5 ^ (Power)

Type Mathematical function

Syntax expression\_1 ^ expression\_2

Description The power operator ^ raises expression 1 to the power of expression 2.

This operation uses floating point algorithms and may give small deviations for

integer calculations.

Arguments • expression\_1

A BASIC expression. expression 2

A BASIC expression.

Example result = 2^5

This assigns the value 32 to variable result.

See also N/A

### 3.2.6 = (Is equal to)

Type Mathematical function

Syntax expression1 = expression2

Description The operator = returns TRUE if expression1 is equal to expression2, other-

wise it returns FALSE.

Arguments • expression1

Any valid BASIC expression.

expression2

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example IF a = 10 THEN GOTO label1

If variable **a** contains a value equal to 10, program execution continues at

label **label1**. Otherwise, program execution continues with the next statement.

See also N/A

# 3.2.7 = (Assignment)

Type Mathematical function

Syntax variable = expression

Description The operator = assigns the value of the expression to the variable.

Arguments • variable

A variable name.

expression

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example var = 18

Assigns the value 18 to variable var.

See also N/A

# 3.2.8 <> (Is not equal to)

Type Mathematical function

Syntax expression1 <> expression2

Description The operator <> returns TRUE if expression1 is not equal to expression2,

otherwise it returns FALSE.

Arguments • expression1

Any valid BASIC expression.

expression2

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example IF a <> 10 THEN GOTO label1

If variable a contains a value not equal to 10, program execution continues at

label **label1**. Otherwise, program execution continues with the next state-

ment.



### 3.2.9 > (Is greater than)

3.2.11 < (Is less than)

Type Mathematical function

Syntax **expression1 > expression2** 

Description The operator > returns TRUE if expression1 is greater than expression2,

otherwise it returns FALSE.

Arguments • expression1

Any valid BASIC expression.

expression2

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example IF a > 10 THEN GOTO label1

If variable a contains a value greater than 10, program execution continues at label label1. Otherwise, program execution continues with the next state-

ment.

See also N/A

Type Syntax Type Mathematical function

Syntax expression1 < expression2

Description The operator < returns TRUE if expression1 is less than expression2, other-

wise it returns FALSE.

Arguments • expression1

Any valid BASIC expression.

expression2

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example IF a < 10 THEN GOTO label1

If variable **a** contains a value less than 10, program execution continues at

label label1. Otherwise, program execution continues with the next state-

ment.

See also N/A

### 3.2.10 >= (Is greater than or equal to)

Mathematical function

expression1 >= expression2

Description The operator >= returns **TRUE** if **expression1** is greater than or equal to

expression2, otherwise it returns FALSE.

Arguments • expression1

Any valid BASIC expression.

expression2

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example IF a >=10 THEN GOTO label1

If variable **a** contains a value greater than or qual to 10, program execution continues at label **label1**. Otherwise, program execution continues with the

next statement.

See also N/A

Type Mathematical function

Syntax expression1 <= expression2

3.2.12 <= (Is less than or equal to)

Description The operator <= returns **TRUE** if **expression1** is less than or equal to

expression2, otherwise it returns FALSE.

Arguments • expression1

Any valid BASIC expression.

expression2

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example IF a <= 10 THEN GOTO label1

If variable  ${\bf a}$  contains a value less than or equal to 10, program execution con-

tinues at label label1. Otherwise, program execution continues with the next

statement.



# 3.2.13 \$ (Hexadecimal input)

Type System command

Syntax \$hex\_num

Description The \$ command makes the number that follows a hexadecimal number.

Arguments • hex\_num

A hexadecimal number (consisting of the characters 0 - 9 and A - F).

hex num ranges from 0 to FFFFFF.

Example >>TABLE(0,\$F,\$ABCD)

>>print TABLE(0),TABLE(1)

15.0000 43981.0000

See also **HEX (PRINT)** 

# 3.2.14 '(Comment field)

Type Program command

Syntax

Description 'marks all that follows it on a line as comment and not program code. Com-

ment is not executed when the program is run. You can use 'at the beginning

of a line or after a valid statement.

Arguments N/A

Example 'This line is not printed

PRINT "Start"

See also N/A

# 3.2.15 : (Statement separator)

Type Program command

Syntax :

Description The statement separator: separates multiple BASIC statements on one line.

You can use it on the command line and in programs.

Arguments N/A

Example PRINT "THIS LINE": GET low: PRINT "DOES THREE THINGS"

See also N/A

### 3.2.16 #

Type Special character

Syntax #

Description The # symbol is used to specify a communications channel to be used for

serial input/output commands.

Note: Communications Channels greater than 3 will only be used when run-

ning the Trajexia Tools software.

Arguments N/A

Example PRINT #1,"RS232"

PRINT #2,"Port 2"

Example IF KEY #1 THEN GET #1,k

Check keypad on RS232 port



## 3.2.17 ABS

Type Mathematical function

Syntax ABS(expression)

Description The **ABS** function returns the absolute value of an expression.

Arguments • expression

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example IF ABS(A) > 100 THEN PRINT "A is outside range -100 ... 100"

See also N/A

### 3.2.18 ACC

Type Axis command

Syntax ACC(rate)

Description Sets the acceleration and deceleration at the same time.

This command gives a quick method to set both ACCEL and DECEL. Acceleration and deceleration rates are recommended to be set with the ACCEL

and **DECEL** axis parameters.

Arguments • rate

The acceleration rate in units/s<sup>2</sup>. You can define the units with the **UNITS** 

axis parameter.

Example ACC(100)

Sets ACCEL and DECEL to 100 units/s<sup>2</sup>.

See also ACCEL, DECEL, UNITS

## 3.2.19 ACCEL

Type Axis parameter

Syntax ACCEL = expression

Description The ACCEL axis parameter contains the axis acceleration rate. The rate is

set in units/s<sup>2</sup>. The parameter can have any positive value including zero.

Arguments N/A

Example BASE(0)

ACCEL = 100 ' Set acceleration rate

PRINT "Acceleration rate: ";ACCEL;" mm/s/s"

ACCEL AXIS(2) = 100 ' Sets acceleration rate for axis (2)

See also ACCEL, DECEL, UNITS

# 3.2.20 ACOS

Type Mathematical function

Syntax ACOS(expression)

Description The **ACOS** function returns the arc-cosine of the expression. The expression

value must be between -1 and 1. The result in radians is between 0 and PI.

Input values outside the range will return 0.

Arguments • expression

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example >> PRINT ACOS(-1)

3.1416

# <u>traje</u>xia

# 3.2.21 ADD\_DAC

Type Axis command

Syntax ADD\_DAC(axis)

Description The ADD\_DAC command can provide dual feedback control by allowing a

secondary encoder to be used on the servo axis. The command allows the output of 2 servo loops to be summed to determine the speed reference to the

servo driver.

This command is typically used in applications such as a roll-feed where a

secondary encoder would be required to compensate for slippage.

For using ADD\_DAC it is necessary for the two axes with physical feedback to link to a common axis on which the required moves are executed. Typically this would be achieved by running the moves on one of the two axes and using ADDAX or CONNECT to produce a matching demand position (DPOS) for both axes. The servo loop gains need to be set for both axes. The servo loop outputs are summed to the speed reference output of the servo axis. Use

**ADD\_DAC** works on the default basis axis (set with **BASE**) unless **AXIS** is used to specify a temporary base axis.

Note:

- Be aware that the control loop gains for both axes need to be determined with care. As different encoders with different resolutions are used, the gains are not identical.
- 2. Set the **OUTLIMIT** parameter to the same value for both linked axes.

Arguments • axis

The axis from which to sum the speed reference output to the base axis. Set the argument to -1 to cancel the link and return to normal operation.

Example BASE(0)

OUTLIMIT AXIS(1) = 15000

ADD DAC(-1) to cancel the link.

ADD\_DAC(1) AXIS(0) ADDAX(0) AXIS(1)

WDOG = ON

SERVO AXIS(0) = ON SERVO AXIS(1) = ON

' Execute moves on axis 0

This example shows controlling the Servo Driver axis 0 with dual feedback control using both axis 0 and axis 1.

Example BASE(0)

OUTLIMIT AXIS(1) = 15000 ADD\_DAC(1) AXIS(0) ADDAX(0) AXIS(1) WDOG = ON

SERVO = OFF S\_REF = 0 BASE(1) SERVO = ON

'Execute moves on axis 1

This example shows controlling the Servo Driver axis 0 with using only

encoder feedback on axis 1.

See also AXIS. ADDAX. OUTLIMIT

### 3.2.22 ADDAX

Type Axis command

Syntax ADDAX(axis)

Description The ADDAX command takes the demand position changes from the superim-

posed axis as specified by the axis argument and adds them to any move-

ment running on the axis to which the command is issued.

After the **ADDAX** command has been issued the link between the two axes remains until broken. Use **ADDAX(-1)** to cancel the axis link. **ADDAX** allows an axis to perform the moves specified for 2 axes added together. Combinations of more than two axes can be made by applying **ADDAX** to the superimposed axis as well.

 $\ensuremath{\mathbf{ADDAX}}$  works on the default basis axis (set with  $\ensuremath{\mathbf{BASE}}$  ) unless  $\ensuremath{\mathbf{AXIS}}$  is used

to specify a temporary base axis.

Arguments • axis

The axis to be set as a superimposed axis. Set the argument to -1 to cancel the link and return to normal operation.

Revision 2.0



Example FORWARD ' Set continuous move

ADDAX(2) ' Add axis 2 for correction

REPEAT

GOSUB getoffset 'Get offset to apply

MOVE(offset) AXIS(2)

UNTIL IN(2) = ON ' Until correction is done

Pieces are placed onto a continuously moving belt and further along the line are picked up. A detection system gives an indication as to whether a piece is

in front of or behind its nominal position, and how far.

In this example, axis 0 is assumed to be the base axis and it executes a continuous forward movement and a superimposed move on axis 2 is used to

apply offsets according to the offset calculated in a subroutine.

See also AXIS. OUTLIMIT



### **WARNING**

Beware that giving several **ADDAX** commands in a system can create a dangerous loop when for instance one axis is linked to another and vice versa. This may cause instability in the system.

# 3.2.23 ADDAX\_AXIS

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax ADDAX AXIS

Description The **ADDAX AXIS** axis parameter returns the number of the axis to which

the base axis is currently linked to by ADDAX.

Arguments N/A

Example >> BASE(0)

>> ADDAX(2)

>> PRINT ADDAX AXIS

2.0000

See also ADDAX. AXIS

# 3.2.24 AIN

Type System parameter

Syntax AIN(analogue\_chan)

Description +/-10V analogue input channels are provided by connecting JEPMC-AN2900

modules on the MECHATROLINK-II bus.

Note: The analogue input value is checked to ensure it is above zero even though it always should be positive. This is to allow for any noise on the incoming signal which could make the value negative and cause an error because a negative speed is not valid for any move type except **FORWARD** 

or **REVERSE**.

Arguments analogue\_chan.

Analogue input channel number 0.31

Example MOVE(-5000)

REPEAT

a=AIN(1)

IF a<0 THEN a=0 SPEED=a\*0.25 UNTIL MTYPE=0

The speed of a production line is governed by the rate at which material is fed onto it. The material feed is via a lazy loop arrangement which is fitted with an ultra-sonic height sensing device. The output of the ultra-sonic sensor is in the range 0V to 4V where the output is at 4V when the loop is at its longest.

See also N/A

Kevision A.O



### 3.2.25 AND

Type Mathematical operation Type System parameter

Syntax expression1 AND expression2 Syntax AOUT(analogue\_chan)

Description The **AND** operator performs the logical **AND** function on the corresponding Description This command sets the output value of the +/-10V analogue output channels

bits of the integer parts of two valid BASIC expressions. that are provided by connecting JEPMC-AN2910 modules on the

The logical **AND** function between two bits is defined as follows:

MECHATROLINK-II bus. The range of the value set is [-32000, 32000] for voltage

3.2.26 AOUT

range [-10V, 10V].

0 AND 1 = 0 1 AND 0 = 0 Arguments • analogue\_chan.

Analogue output channel number 0.31

3.2.27 ASIN

Arguments • expression1 Example No example.

Any valid BASIC expression. See also N/A

expression2

Example VR(0) = 10 AND (2.1\*9)

Any valid BASIC expression.

The parentheses are evaluated first, but only the integer part of the result, 18, is used for the **AND** operation. Therefore, this expression is equivalent to the

following:

0 AND 0 = 0

1 AND 1 = 1

VR(0) = 10 AND 18

The **AND** is a bit operator and so the binary action is as follows:

01010 AND 10010 = 00010

Therefore, **VR(0)** will contain the value 2.

Example IF MPOS AXIS(0) > 0 AND MPOS AXIS(1) > 0 THEN GOTO cycle1

See also N/A

Type Mathematical function

Syntax ASIN(expression)

Description The ASIN function returns the arc-sine of the argument. The argument must

have a value between -1 and 1. The result in radians is between -PI/2 and PI/

2. Input values outside this range return 0.

Arguments • expression

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example >> PRINT ASIN(-1)

-1.5708

# <u>traje</u>xia

### 3.2.28 ATAN

Type Mathematical function

Syntax ATAN(expression)

Description The ATAN function returns the arc-tangent of the argument. expression can

have any value. The result is in radians and is between -PI/2 and PI/2.

Arguments • expression

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example >> PRINT ATAN(1)

0.7854

See also N/A

## 3.2.29 ATAN2

Type Mathematical function

Syntax ATAN2(expression1,expression2)

Description The ATAN2 function returns the arc-tangent of the non-zero complex number

(expression2, expression1), which is equivalent to the angle between a point with coordinate (expression1, expression2) and the x-axis. If expression2 >= 0, the result is equal to the value of ATAN(expression1 /

expression2). The result in radians will be between -PI and PI.

Arguments • expression1

Any valid BASIC expression.

expression2

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example >> PRINT ATAN2(0,1)

0.0000

See also N/A

### 3.2.30 ATYPE

Type Axis parameter

Syntax ATYPE = value

Description The **ATYPE** axis parameter sets the axis type for the axis. The valid values

depend on TJ1 module the servo driver controlling the axis is connected to. See the table below. The **ATYPE** parameters are set by the system at start-up.

For axes controlled by the servo drivers connected to the system via

MECHATROLINK-II bus, the default ATYPE value is 41 (Mechatro Speed). For axes controlled by the servo drivers connected to the system via Flexible axis

unit, the default ATYPE value is 44 (Flexible axis Servo).

Arguments N/A

Example ATYPE AXIS(1) = 45

This command will set axis 1 as Flexible axis encoder output axis.

See also AXIS

AXIS type	ATYPE value	Applicable TJ1 unit
Virtual	0	All
Mechatro Position	40	TJ1-ML16
Mechatro Speed	41	TJ1-ML16
Mechatro Torque	42	TJ1-ML16
Flexible axis Stepper Out	43	Flexible axis Unit
Flexible axis Servo	44	Flexible axis Unit
Flexible axis Encoder Out	45	Flexible axis Unit
Flexible axis Absolute Tamagawa	46	Flexible axis Unit
Flexible axis Absolute EnDat	47	Flexible axis Unit
Flexible axis Absolute SSI	48	Flexible axis Unit



## **3.2.31 AUTORUN**

Type Program command

Syntax AUTORUN

Description The **AUTORUN** command starts all the programs that have been set to run at

start-up.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **RUNTYPE** 

## 3.2.32 AXIS

Type System command

Syntax AXIS(axis\_number)

Description The AXIS modifier sets the axis for a single motion command or a single axis

parameter read/write to a particular axis. **AXIS** is effective only for the command or program line in which it is programmed. Use the **BASE** command to

change the base axis for all following command lines.

Arguments • axis number

Any valid BASIC expression specifying the axis number.

Example BASE(0)

**PRINT VP SPEED AXIS(2)** 

Example MOVE(300) AXIS(0)

Example REPDIST AXIS(1) = 100

See also BASE

# 3.2.33 AXIS\_DISPLAY

Type Axis parameter

Syntax AXIS\_DISPLAY = value

Description The AXIS\_DISPLAY axis parameter enables different data to be displayed by

the LEDs on the front cover of the Flexible axis Unit unit. LEDs affected by this parameter setting are two yellow LEDs showing axis status. The default value of this parameter on start-up for all axes is 0. The valid values are

shown in the table below.

Arguments N/A

Example AXIS DISPLAY AXIS(2) = 2

This command will display status of OUT 0 and OUT 1 allocated to axis 2.

AXIS_DISPLAY value	0	1	2	3
A0	REG 0	AUX IN	OUT 0	ENCODER A
A1	REG 1	ENCODER Z	OUT 1	ENCODER B
В0	REG 0	AUX IN	OUT 0	ENCODER A
B1	REG 1	ENCODER Z	OUT 1	ENCODER B



# 3.2.34 AXIS\_ENABLE

Type Axis parameter

Syntax AXIS\_ENABLE = ON/OFF

Description The AXIS ENABLE axis parameter is used to enable or disable particular

axis independently of others. This parameter can be set on or OFF for each axis individually. The default value on start-up is on or all axes. The axis will be enables if both AXIS\_ENABLE for that axis is on and **WDOG** is on. For MECHATROLINK-II axes setting AXIS\_ENABLE to OFF will disable servo driver output to the motor. For Flexible axis Servo axis setting AXIS\_ENABLE to OFF will force both voltage outputs to 0. For Flexible axis Stepper Out and Encoder Out axes, setting AXIS\_ENABLE to OFF will block pulses generation on the

outputs.

Arguments N/A

Example AXIS\_ENABLE AXIS(3) = OFF

This command will disable axis 3 independently of other axes in the system.

See also AXIS, DISABLE\_GROUP

# 3.2.35 AXISSTATUS

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax **AXISSTATUS** 

Description The **AXISSTATUS** axis parameter contains the axis status. The

**AXISSTATUS** axis parameter definitions are shown in the table below.

The **AXISSTATUS** parameter is used for the motion error handling of the unit.

Arguments N/A

Example IF (AXISSTATUS AND 16)>0 THEN PRINT "In forward limit"

See also AXIS, ERRORMASK

Bit number	Description	Value	Character (as used in Trajexia Tools)
0	-	1	-
1	Following error warning	2	w
2	Servo driver communication error	4	а
3	Servo driver alarm	8	m
4	Forward limit	16	f
5	Reverse limit	32	r
6	Datuming	64	d
7	Feed hold input	128	h
8	Following error limit	256	е
9	Forward software limit	512	х
10	Reverse software limit	1024	у
11	Cancelling move	2048	С
12	Encoder out overspeed	4096	0



# 3.2.36 **B\_SPLINE**

Type Axis command

Syntax B\_SPLINE(type, data\_in, number\_in, data\_out, #expand)

Description Expands an existing profile stored in the Table area using the B-Spline mathe-

matical function by a configurable expansion factor to another area in the

Table.

This is ideally used where the source **CAM** profile is too course and needs to

be extrapolated into a greater number of points.

Arguments • typ

Reserved for future expansion. Always set this to 1.

· data in

Location in the Table where the source profile is stored.

number in

Number of points in the source profile.

data\_out

Location in the Table where the expanded profile will be stored.

expansion ratio

The expansion ratio, i.e., if the source profile is 100 points and

expansion\_ratio is set to 10 the resulting profile will be 1000 point (100 \*

10).

Example No example.

See also N/A

### 3.2.37 BASE

Type Axis command

Syntax BASE

BASE(axis\_1 [ ,axis\_2 [ , axis\_3 [ , axis\_4 [ , axis\_...]]]])

BA

BA(axis\_1 [ ,axis\_2 [ , axis\_3 [ , axis\_4 [ , axis\_...]]]])

Description The **BASE** command is used to set the default base axis or to set a specified

axis sequence group. All subsequent motion commands and axis parameters will apply to the base axis or the specified axis group unless the **AXIS** com-

mand is used to specify a temporary base axis. The base axis is effective until it is changed again with **BASE**.

Each BASIC process can have its own axis group and each program can set its

own axis group independently. Use the PROC modifier to access the parame-

ter for a certain task.

The **BASE** order grouping can be set by explicitly assigning the order of axes.

This order is used for interpolation purposes in multi-axes linear and circular

moves. The default for the base axis group is

(0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15) at start-up or when a program starts

running on a task. The **BASE** command without any arguments returns the

current base order grouping.

Arguments The command can take upto 16 arguments.

axis i

The number of the axis set as the base axis and any subsequent axes in

the group order for multi-axis moves.

Example BASE(1)

UNITS = 2000 ' Set unit conversion factor for axis 1

SPEED = 100 ' Set speed for axis 1

ACCEL = 5000 ' Set acceleration rate for axis 1

BASE(2)

UNITS = 2000 ' Set unit conversion factor for axis 2

SPEED = 125 ' Set speed for axis 2

ACCEL = 10000 ' Set acceleration rate for axis 2

It is possible to program each axis with its own speed, acceleration and other

parameters.



Example BASE(0)

MOVE(100,-23.1,1250)

In this example, axes 0, 1 and 2 will move to the specified positions at the speed and acceleration set for axis 0. **BASE(0)** sets the base axis to axis 0, which determines the three axes used by **MOVE** and the speed and accelera-

tion rate.

Example >> **BASE(0,2,1)** 

On the command line the base group order can be shown by typing BASE.

Example >> RUN "PROGRAM",3

>> BASE PROC(3)(0,2,1)

Use the **PROC** modifier to show the base group order of a certain task.

Example >> BASE(2)

>> PRINT BASE

2.0000

Printing **BASE** will return the current selected base axis.

See also AXIS

Example ON BASICERROR GOTO error\_routine

•••

no\_error = 1 STOP

error routine:

IF no error = 0 THEN

PRINT "The error ";RUN\_ERROR[0];

PRINT " occurred in line ":ERROR LINE[0]

**ENDIF** 

STOP

If an error occurs in a BASIC command in this example, the error routine will be

executed.

The **IF** statement is present to prevent the program going into error routine

when it is stopped normally.

See also **ERROR\_LINE**, **ON**, **RUN\_ERROR**.

# 3.2.38 BASICERROR

Type System command

Syntax BASICERROR

Description The BASICERROR command can be used to run a routine when a run-time

error occurs in a program. **BASICERROR** can only be used as part of an **ON** ... **GOSUB** or **ON** ... **GOTO** command. This command is required to be executed once in the BASIC program. If several commands are used only the one

executed last is effective.

Arguments N/A

Type System parameter (read-only)

Syntax BATTERY LOW

3.2.39 BATTERY LOW

Description This parameter returns the current state of the battery condition. If

BATTERY\_LOW=ON then the battery needs to be changed. If

**BATTERY LOW=OFF** then battery condition is ok.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.



# 3.2.40 BREAK RESET

System command Type

**BREAK RESET "program name"** Syntax

Used by Trajexia Tools to remove all break points from the specified program. Description

Arguments program name

The name of the program from which you want to remove all break

points.

**BREAK RESET "simpletest"** Example

Will remove all break points from program simpletest.

See also N/A

### 3.2.41 CAM

Syntax

Type Axis command

CAM(start point, end point, table multiplier, distance)

Description The **CAM** command is used to generate movement of an axis following a position profile which is stored in the Table variable array. The Table values

are absolute positions relative to the starting point and are specified in encoder edges. The Table array is specified with the TABLE command. The movement can be defined with any number of points from 2 to 64000. The Motion Controller Unit moves continuously between the values in the Table to allow a number of points to define a smooth profile. Two or more **CAM** commands can be executed simultaneously using the same or overlap-

ping values in the Table array. The Table profile is traversed once.

**CAM** requires that the start element in the Table array has value zero. The distance argument together with the SPEED and ACCEL parameters determine the speed moving through the Table array. Note that in order to follow the **CAM** profile exactly the **ACCEL** parameter of the axis must be at least

1000 times larger than the **SPEED** parameter.

CAM works on the default basis axis (set with BASE) unless AXIS is used to

specify a temporary base axis.

Arguments

start point

The address of the first element in the Table array to be used. Being able to specify the start point allows the Table array to hold more

than one profile and/or other information.

end point

The address of the end element in the Table array.

table multiplier

The Table multiplier value used to scale the values stored in the Table. As the Table values are specified in encoder edges, use this argument to set the values for instance to the unit conversion factor (set by UNITS parameter).

distance

A factor given in user units that controls the speed of movement through the Table. The time taken to execute **CAM** depends on the current axis speed and this distance. For example, assume the system is being programmed in mm and the speed is set to 10 mm/s and the acceleration sufficiently high. If a distance of 100 mm is specified, CAM will take 10 seconds to execute.

The SPEED parameter in the base axis allows modification of the speed of movement when using the CAM move.

Example

Assume that a motion is required to follow the position equation  $t(x) = x^2 + 25 + 100$ 10000(1-cos(x)). Here, x is in degrees. This example is for a Table that provides a simple oscillation superimposed with a constant speed. To load the Table and cycle it continuously the following code would be used.

**GOSUB** camtable

loop:

CAM(1,19,1,200)

**GOTO** loop

The subroutine **camtable** would load the data in the table below into the Table arrav.

See also

ACCEL, AXIS, CAMBOX, SPEED, TABLE.



Table position	Degree	Value
1	0	0
2	20	1103
3	40	3340
4	60	6500
5	80	10263
6	100	14236
7	120	18000
8	140	21160
9	160	23396
10	180	24500
11	200	24396
12	220	23160
13	240	21000
14	260	18236
15	280	15263
16	300	12500
17	320	10340
18	340	9103
19	360	9000

## 3.2.42 CAMBOX

Type Axis command

Syntax CAMBOX(start\_point, end\_point, table\_multiplier, link\_distance,

link\_axis [, link\_option [, link\_position]])

Description The **CAMBOX** command is used to generate movement of an axis following a

position profile in the Table variable array. The motion is linked to the measured motion of another axis to form a continuously variable software gearbox. The Table values are absolute position relative to the starting point and are

specified in encoder edges.

The Table array is specified with the **TABLE** command. The movement can be defined with any number of points from 2 to 64000. Being able to specify the start point allows the Table array to be used to hold more than one profile and/or other information. The Motion Controller Unit moves continuously between the values in the Table to allow a number of points to define a smooth profile. Two or more **CAMBOX** commands can be executed simultaneously using the same or overlapping values in the Table array.

The **CAMBOX** command requires the start element of the Table to have value zero. Note also that **CAMBOX** command allows traversing the Table backwards as well as forwards depending on the Master axis direction.

The **link\_option** argument can be used to specify different options to start the command and to specify a continuous **CAM**. For example, if the **link\_option** is set to 4 then the **CAMBOX** operates like a "physical" **CAM**.

**CAMBOX** works on the default basis axis (set with **BASE**) unless **AXIS** is used to specify a temporary base axis.

Note: While **CAMBOX** is being executed, the **ENDMOVE** parameter will be set to the end of the previous move. The **REMAIN** axis parameter will hold the remainder of the distance on the link axis.



Arguments

start\_point

The address of the first element in the Table array to be used.

end\_point

The address of the end element in the Table array.

· table multiplier

The Table multiplier value used to scale the values stored in the Table. As the Table values are specified in encoder edges, use this argument to set the values for instance to the unit conversion factor (set by UNITS parameter).

· link distance

The distance in user units the link axis must move to complete the specified output movement. The link distance must be specified as a positive distance.

· link axis

The axis to link to.

link option

See the table below.

link\_position

The absolute position where **CAMBOX** will start when **link\_option** is set to 2.

Example No example.

See also

AXIS, CAM, REP OPTION, TABLE

link_option value	Description
1	Link starts when registration event occurs on link axis.
2	Link starts at an absolute position on link axis (see link_position).
4	<b>CAMBOX</b> repeats automatically and bidirectionally. This option is cancelled by setting bit 1 of <b>REP_OPTION</b> parameter ( <b>REP_OPTION</b> = <b>REP_OPTION</b> OR 2).
5	Combination of options 1 and 4.
6	Combination of options 2 and 4.

### 3.2.43 CANCEL

Type Axis command

Syntax CANCEL[(1)]

CA[(1)]

Description The **CANCEL** command cancels the current move on an axis. Speed-profiled

moves (FORWARD, REVERSE, MOVE, MOVEABS, MOVECIRC,

**MHELICAL** and **MOVEMODIFY**) will be decelerated at the deceleration rate as set by the **DECEL** parameter and then stopped. Other moves will be imme-

diately stopped.

The **CANCEL** command cancels the contents of the current move buffer (**MTYPE**). The command **CANCEL(1)** command cancels the contents of the next move buffer (**NTYPE**) without affecting the current move in the **MTYPE** buffer.

**CANCEL** works on the default basis axis (set with **BASE**) unless **AXIS** is used to specify a temporary base axis.

Note:

 CANCEL cancels only the presently executing move. If further moves are buffered they will then be loaded.

 During the deceleration of the current move additional CANCELs will be ignored.

CANCEL(1) cancels only the presently buffered move. Any moves stored
in the task buffers indicated by the PMOVE variable can be loaded into
the buffer as soon as the buffered move is cancelled.

Arguments N/A

Example FORWARD

WA(10000) CANCEL

Example MOVE(1000)

MOVEABS(3000)

CANCEL 'Cancel the move to 3000 and move to 4000 instead.

MOVEABS(4000)

Note that the command **MOVEMODIFY** is a better solution for modifying end

points of moves in this case.

See also AXIS, MTYPE, NTYPE, PMOVE, RAPIDSTOP



## **3.2.44 CHECKSUM**

Type System parameter (read-only)

Syntax CHECKSUM

Description The CHECKSUM parameter contains the checksum for the programs in RAM.

At start-up, the checksum is recalculated and compared with the previously

held value. If the checksum is incorrect the program will not run.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

## 3.2.45 CHR

Type I/O command

Syntax CHR(x)

Description The CHR command is used to send individual ASCII characters

which are referred to by number. PRINT CHR(x); is equivalent to

**PUT(x)** in some other versions of BASIC.

Arguments • x

A BASIC expression.

Example >>PRINT CHR(65);

Α

See also N/A

### 3.2.46 CLEAR

Type System command

Syntax CLEAR

Description The CLEAR command resets all global VR variables to 0. When you use it in a

program it also resets the local variables on the current task to 0.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also • RESET, VR

# **3.2.47 CLEAR BIT**

Type System command

Syntax CLEAR\_BIT(bit\_number, vr\_number)

Description The CLEAR BIT command resets the specified bit in the specified VR varia-

ble to 0. Other bits in the variable keep their values.

Arguments • bit\_number

The number of the bit to be reset. Range: 0 - 23.

vr number

The number of the VR variable for which the bit will be reset. Range: 0 -

1023.

Example No example.

See also **READ BIT, SET BIT, VR**.



# 3.2.48 CLEAR\_PARAMS

Type System command

Syntax CLEAR\_PARAMS

Description Clears all variables and parameters stored in flash eprom to their default val-

ues. **CLEAR\_PARAM** will erase all the VRs stored using **FLASHVR**. CLEAR PARAM cannot be performed if the controller is locked.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

# 3.2.49 CLOSE\_WIN

Type Axis parameter

Syntax CLOSE\_WIN

CW

Description The CLOSE WIN axis parameter defines the end of the window inside or out-

side which a registration mark is expected. The value is in user units.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS, OPEN\_WIN, REGIST, UNITS.

# 3.2.50 CLUTCH\_RATE

Type Axis parameter

Syntax CLUTCH\_RATE

Description The CLUTCH\_RATE axis parameter defines the change in connection ratio

when using the CONNECT command. The rate is defined as amount of ratio

per second

The default value is set to a high value (1000000) in order to ensure compati-

bility with previous Motion Controller Units.

Note: The operation using  $\textbf{CLUTCH\_RATE}$  is not deterministic in position. If

required, use the MOVELINK command instead to avoid unnecessary phase

difference between base axis and linked axis.

Arguments N/A

Example CLUTCH\_RATE = 4

This setting will imply that when giving CONNECT(4,1), it will take one sec-

ond to reach the full connection.

See also AXIS, CONNECT, MOVELINK.

# trajexia

## 3.2.51 COMMSERROR

Type System parameter (read-only)

Syntax COMMSERROR

Description The COMMSERROR parameter contains the communication errors that

have occurred since the last time that it was initialized. The bits in **COMMSERROR** are given in the table below.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

Bit	Description	Error location
8	Port 1 Rx data ready	Serial port 1
9	Port 1 Rx Overrun	Serial port 1
10	Port 1 Parity Error	Serial port 1
11	Port 1 Rx Frame Error	Serial port 1
12	Port 2 Rx data ready	Serial port 2
13	Port 2 Rx Overrun	Serial port 2
14	Port 2 Parity Error	Serial port 2
15	Port 2 Rx Frame Error	Serial port 2

## 3.2.52 COMMSTYPE

Type Slot parameter

Syntax COMMSTYPE SLOT(unit\_number)

Description This parameter returns the type of unit in a controller unit. The table below

lists the return values.

Arguments • unit\_number

Unit numbers are 0 to 6, with 0 being the unit immediately to the right of

the Motion Controller Unit.

Example No example.

See also N/A

Return value	Description
0	Unused unit
31	MECHATROLINK-II Unit
33	Flexible Axis Unit
34	PROFIBUS Unit
35	DeviceNet Unit

# **3.2.53 COMPILE**

Type Program command

Syntax **COMPILE** 

Description The COMPILE command forces the compilation the current program to inter-

mediate code. Program are compiled automatically by the system software

prior to program execution or when another program is selected.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

# trajexia

### 3.2.54 **CONNECT**

Type Axis command

Syntax CONNECT(ratio, driving axis)

CO(ratio, driving\_axis)

Description

The **CONNECT** command connects the demand position of the base axis to the measured movements of the axis specified by **driving\_axis** to achieve an electronic gearbox.

The ratio can be changed at any time by executing another **CONNECT** command on the same axis. To change the driving axis the **CONNECT** command needs to be cancelled first. **CONNECT** with different driving axis will be ignored. The **CONNECT** command can be cancelled with a **CANCEL** or **RAPIDSTOP** command. The **CLUTCH\_RATE** axis parameter can be used to set a specified connection change rate.

**CONNECT** works on the default basis axis (set with **BASE**) unless **AXIS** is used to specify a temporary base axis.

Arguments

ratio

The connection ratio of the gearbox. The ratio is specified as the encoder edge ratio (not units). It holds the number of edges the base axis is required to move per edge increment of the driving axis. The ratio value can be either positive or negative and has sixteen bit fractional resolution.

driving\_axis

The Master axis which will drive the base axis.

Example

In a press feed, a roller is required to rotate at a speed one quarter of the measured rate from an encoder mounted on the incoming conveyor. The roller is wired to axis 0. An input channel monitors the encoder pulses from the conveyor and forms axis 1. This code can be used:

BASE(1)

SERVO = OFF ' This axis is used to monitor the conveyor

BASE(0) SERVO = ON CONNECT(0.25,1)

See also AXIS, CANCEL, CLUTCH RATE, CONNECT, RAPIDSTOP.

3.2.55 CONSTANT

Type System command

Syntax CONSTANT "name", value

Description Declares the name as a constant for use both within the program containing

the **CONSTANT** definition and all other programs in the Trajexia Tools project. Note: The program containing the **CONSTANT** definition must be run before the name is used in other programs. For fast startup the program should also

be the only process running at power-up.

A maximum of 128 CONSTANTs can be declared.

Arguments •

Any user-defined name containing lower case alpha, numerical or under-

score characters.

value

name

The value assigned to **name**.

Example CONSTANT "nak",\$15

CONSTANT "start\_button",5

IF IN(start button)=ON THEN OP(led1,ON)

IF key char=nak THEN GOSUB no ack received

See also N/A

**3.2.56 CONTROL** 

Type System parameter (read-only)

Syntax CONTROL

Description The CONTROL parameter contains the type of Motion Controller Unit in the

system. The value of this system parameter for the Motion Controller Unit is

262.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.



### 3.2.57 COPY

Type Program command

Syntax COPY program\_name new\_program\_name

Description The COPY command copies an existing program in the controller to a new

program with the specified name. The program name can be specified without

quotes.

Note: This command is implemented for an offline (VT100) terminal. Within

Trajexia Tools users can select the command from the **Program** menu.

Arguments • program\_name

Name of the program to be copied.

new program name

Name to use for the new program.

Example >> COPY "prog" "newprog"

See also **DEL**, **NEW**, **RENAME**.

## 3.2.58 COS

Type Mathematical function

Syntax COS(expression)

Description The **COS** function returns the cosine of the expression. Input values are in

radians and may have any value. The result value will be in the range from -1

to 1.

Arguments • expression

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example >> PRINT COS(0)

1.0000

See also N/A

### 3.2.59 CREEP

Type Axis parameter

Syntax CREEP

Description The CREEP axis parameter contains the creep speed for the axis. The creep

speed is used for the slow part of an origin search sequence. CREEP can

have any positive value, including 0.

The creep speed is entered in units with the unit conversion factor **UNITS**.

For example, if the unit conversion factor is set to the number of encoder

edges/inch, the speed is set in inches.

Arguments N/A

Example BASE(2)

CREEP = 10 SPEED = 500 DATUM(4)

CREEP AXIS(1) = 10 SPEED AXIS(1) = 500

DATUM(4) AXIS(1)

See also AXIS, DATUM, UNITS.

# 3.2.60 D\_GAIN

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **D\_GAIN** 

Description The **D GAIN** axis parameter contains the derivative gain for the axis. The

derivative output contribution is calculated by multiplying the change in follow-

ing error with **D\_GAIN**. The default value is 0.

Add the derivative gain to a system to produce a smoother response and the

use of a higher proportional gain. High values can cause oscillation.

Note: The servo gain must only be changed when the **SERVO** is OFF.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also • AXIS, I\_GAIN, OV\_GAIN, P\_GAIN, VFF\_GAIN.



# 3.2.61 **D\_ZONE\_MAX**

Type System parameter

Syntax D ZONE MAX=value

Description This sets works in conjunction with **D ZONE MIN** to clamp the DAC output to

zero when the demand movement is complete and the magnitude of the following error is less than the **D\_ZONE\_MIN** value. The servo loop will be reactivated when either the following error rises above the **D\_ZONE\_MAX** value,

or a fresh movement is started.

Arguments N/A

Example **D ZONE MIN=3** 

D ZONE MAX=10

With these 2 parameters set as above, the DAC output will be clamped at zero when the movement is complete and the following error falls below 3. When a movement is restarted or if the following error rises above a value of

10, the servo loop will be reactivated.

See also **D\_ZONE\_MIN**.

# 3.2.62 D ZONE MIN

Type System parameter

Syntax D ZONE MIN=value

Description This sets works in conjunction with **D\_ZONE\_MAX** to clamp the DAC output

to zero when the demand movement is complete and the magnitude of the following error is less than the D\_ZONE\_MIN value. The servo loop will be reactivated when either the following error rises above the **D ZONE MAX** value,

or a fresh movement is started.

Arguments N/A

Example **D\_ZONE\_MIN=3** 

D\_ZONE\_MAX=10

With these 2 parameters set as above, the DAC output will be clamped at zero when the movement is complete and the following error falls below 3. When a movement is restarted or if the following error rises above a value of

10, the servo loop will be reactivated.

See also **D\_ZONE\_MAX**.

3.2.63 DAC

See S\_REF.

3.2.64 DAC OUT

See s REF OUT.

3.2.65 DAC\_SCALE

Type Axis parameter
Syntax **DAC SCALE** 

Description The parameter has 2 purposes:

- It is set to value 16 on power up on the built-in axes of the system. This scales the values applied to the higher resolution **DAC** so that the gains required on the axis are similar to those required on the other controllers.
- DAC\_SCALE may be set negative (-16) to reverse the polarity of the DAC output signal. When the servo is OFF the magnitude of DAC\_SCALE is not important as the voltage applied is controlled by the DAC parameter. The polarity is still reversed however by DAC SCALE.

Arguments N/A

Example DAC\_SCALE AXIS(3)=-16

See also **DAC**, **S\_REF**.

# trajexia

### 3.2.66 DATE

Type System parameter

Syntax **DATE** 

Description Returns or sets the current date held by the Trajexia's real time clock. The

number may be entered in DD:MM:YY or DD:MM:YYYY format.

Arguments N/A

Example **DATE=20:10:05** 

or

DATE=20:10:2005

Example >>PRINT DATE

36956

This prints the number representing the current day. This number is the

number of days since 1st January 1900, with 1 Jan. 1900 as 1.

See also N/A

# 3.2.67 DATE\$

Type System command

Syntax **DATE\$** 

Description Prints the current date DD/MM/YY as a string to the port. A 2-digit year

description is given.

Arguments N/A

Example **PRINT #1,DATE**\$

This will print the date in format for example: 20/10/05

See also N/A

## 3.2.68 **DATUM**

Type Axis command

Syntax **DATUM(sequence)** 

Description The **DATUM** command makes one of 6 origin searches to position an axis to

an absolute position and also reset the following errors:

**DATUM** uses both the creep and demand speed for the origin search. The creep speed in the sequences is set with the **CREEP** axis parameter and the demand speed is set with the **SPEED** axis parameter. The datum switch input number, used for sequences 3 to 6, is set by the **DATUM\_IN** parameter.

DATUM works on the default basis axis (set with BASE) unless AXIS is used

to specify a temporary base axis.

Note: The origin input set with the **DATUM\_IN** parameter is active low, i.e., the origin switch is set when the input is OFF. The feedhold, reverse jog, forward jog, forward and reverse limit inputs are also active low. Active low inputs are

used to enable fail-safe wiring.

Arguments • sequence

See the table below.

Example No example.

See also ACCEL, AXIS, AXISSTATUS, CREEP, DATUM IN, DECEL,

MOTION ERROR, SPEED.

sequence value	Description
0	The <b>DATUM(0)</b> command will clear the motion error. The currently measured position is set as the demand position and the <b>AXISSTATUS</b> status will be cleared. Note that the status can not be cleared if the cause of the problem is still present.
1	The axis moves at creep speed forward until the Z marker is encountered. The demand position is then reset to 0 and the measured position is corrected to maintain the following error.



sequence value	Description
2	The axis moves at creep speed reverse until the Z marker is encountered. The demand position is then reset to 0 and the measured position is corrected to maintain the following error.
3	The axis moves at the demand speed forward until the datum switch is reached. The axis then moves reverse at creep speed until the datum switch is reset. The demand position is then reset to 0 and the measured position corrected so as to maintain the following error.
4	The axis moves at the demand speed reverse until the datum switch is reached. The axis then moves forward at creep speed until the datum switch is reset. The demand position is then reset to 0 and the measured position corrected so as to maintain the following error.
5	The axis moves at demand speed forward until the datum switch is reached. The axis then reverses at creep speed until the datum switch is reset. The axis continues at creep speed until the Z marker of the encoder is encountered. The demand position is then reset to 0 and the measured position corrected so as to maintain the following error.
6	The axis moves at demand speed reverse until the datum switch is reached. The axis then moves forward at creep speed until the datum switch is reset. The axis continues at creep speed until the Z marker of the encoder is encountered. The demand position is then reset to 0 and the measured position corrected so as to maintain the following error.

# 3.2.69 **DATUM\_IN**

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **DATUM\_IN** 

DAT\_IN

Description The Da

The **DATUM\_IN** axis parameter contains the input number to be used as the datum switch input for the **DATUM** command. The valid input range is given by 0 to 31. Values 0 to 15 represent physically present inputs of Motion Controller Unit I/O connector and are common for all axes. Values 16 to 27 represent software inputs which can be freely used in programs and commands such as IN and OP. These are also common for all axes. Values 28 to 31 are directly mapped to drive inputs present on CN1 connector, and they are unique for each axis. Which drive inputs are mapped to inputs 28 to 31 depends on servo driver parameter Pn81E setting. Recommended setting is Pn81E = 0x4321, with the following mapping:

Note: The origin input is active low, i.e., the origin switch is set when the input is OFF. The feedhold, reverse jog, forward jog, forward and reverse limit inputs are also active low. Active low inputs are used to enable fail-safe wiring.

Sigma II

- input 28: CN1-40
- input 29: CN1-41
- input 30: CN1-42
- input 31: CN1-43

Sigma II

- input 28: CN1-13
- input 29: CN1-7
- input 30: CN1-8
- input 31: CN1-9

For more information on setting drive parameter Pn81E, refer to the servo driver manual. As default the parameter is set to -1, no inputs selected.

Arguments N/A

Example DATUM\_IN AXIS(0) = 5

See also **AXIS**, **DATUM**.



# 3.2.70 DAY

Type System parameter

Syntax **DAY** 

Description Returns the current day as a number 0..6, Sunday is 0. **DAY** can be set by

assignment.

Arguments N/A

Example >>DAY=3

>>? DAY 3.0000

See also N/A

# 3.2.71 DAY\$

Type System command

Syntax DAY\$

Description Prints the current day as a string.

Arguments N/A

Example >>DAY=3

>>? DAY\$
Wednesday

See also N/A

## 3.2.72 **DECEL**

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **DECEL** 

Description The **DECEL** axis parameter contains the axis deceleration rate. The rate is

set in units/s<sup>2</sup>. The parameter can have any positive value including 0.

Arguments N/A

Example **DECEL = 100 ' Set deceleration rate** 

PRINT " Deceleration rate is ";DECEL;" mm/s/s"

See also ACCEL, AXIS, UNITS.

### 3.2.73 **DEFPOS**

Axis command Type

Syntax DEFPOS(pos\_1 [ , pos\_2 [ , pos\_3 [ , pos\_4 [, ...]]]]) DP(pos\_1 [, pos\_2 [, pos\_3 [, pos\_4 [, ...]]])

The **DEFPOS** command defines the current demand position (**DPOS**) as a Description

> new absolute position. The measured position (MPOS) will be changed accordingly in order to keep the following error. **DEFPOS** is typically used after an origin search sequence (see DATUM command), as this sets the cur-

rent position to 0. **DEFPOS** can be used at any time.

As an alternative also the **OFFPOS** axis parameter can be used. This parameter can be used to perform a relative adjustment of the current position.

**DEFPOS** works on the default basis axis (set with **BASE**) unless **AXIS** is

used to specify a temporary base axis.

Note: The changes to the axis position made using DEFPOS or OFFPOS are made on the next servo update. This can potentially cause problems when a move is initiated in the same servo period as the DEFPOS or OFFPOS.

The following example shows how the **OFFPOS** parameter can be used to avoid this problem. DEFPOS commands are internally converted into

**OFFPOS** position offsets, which provides an easy way to avoid the problem

by programming as follows:

DEFPOS(100): WAIT UNTIL OFFPOS = 0: MOVEABS(0)

The command can take up to 16 arguments. Arguments

pos i

The absolute position for (base+i) axis in user units. Refer to the **BASE** 

command for the grouping of the axes.

Example BASE(2)

> DATUM(5) BASE(1) DATUM(4) WAIT IDLE

DEFPOS(-1000,-3500)

The last line defines the current position to (-1000,-3500) in user units. The current position would have been reset to (0.0) by the two **DATUM** com-

mands.

AXIS, DATUM, DPOS, OFFPOS, MPOS, UNITS. See also

### 3.2.74 DEL

Program command Type

Syntax DEL [program name]

RM [program\_name]

The **DEL** command deletes a program from the controller. **DEL** without a pro-Description

> gram name can be used to delete the currently selected program (using SELECT). The program name can also be specified without quotes. DEL ALL

will delete all programs.

**DEL** can also be used to delete the Table: **DEL "TABLE"**. The name

"TABLE" must be in quotes.

Note: This command is implemented for an offline (VT100) terminal. Within Trajexia Tools users can select the command from the Program menu.

Arguments program name

Name of the program to be deleted.

Example >> DEL oldprog

See also COPY, NEW, RENAME, SELECT, TABLE,

# 3.2.75 DEMAND EDGES

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax **DEMAND EDGES** 

The **DEMAND EDGES** axis parameter contains the current value of the Description

**DPOS** axis parameter in encoder edge units.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS. DPOS.



## 3.2.76 DEVICENET

Type System command

Syntax **DEVICENET(unit\_number, 2,1,VR\_start\_outputs,no\_outputs,** 

VR\_start\_inputs,no\_inputs)
DEVICENET(unit\_number,4,0)

Description DEVICENET function 2 configures the DEVICENET Slave Unit TJ1-DRT for

data exchange with the <code>DEVICENET</code> master unit and defines areas in the <code>VR</code> memory where I/O exchange takes place. **DEVICENET** function 4 returns the data exchange status of the <code>DEVICENET</code> Slave Unit TJ1-DRT. Refer to the table

for the description of the bits in the data exchange status word.

Arguments • unit\_number

Specifies the unit number of the TJ1-DRT in the Trajexia system.

VR\_start\_outputs

The starting address in VR memory of the controller where the output data from the DEVICENET master is located.

no\_outputs

The number of output words from the DEVICENET master in VR memory.

VR start inputs

The starting address in VR memory of the controller where the input data for the DEVICENET master is located.

no inputs

The number of input words to the DEVICENET master in VR memory.

Example **DEVICENET (0,2,1,10,16,150,31)** 

In this example, the TJ1-DRT is configured to exchange data with DEVICENET master with 16 output words (received from the master) located at VR(10) to VR(25), and 31 input words (sent to the master) located at VR(150) to VR(180).

Bit	Value	Description
0	0	DEVICENET (unit_number, 2,) not executed yet
	1	DEVICENET (unit_number, 2,) executed without error
1	0	No DEVICENET I/O connection
	1	DEVICENET I/O connection running
2	0	VR variables in the output data range have been updated
	1	VR variables in the output data range have not been updated yet
3	0	DEVICENET I/O connection size matches the DEVICENET(unit_number,2,) command
	1	DEVICENET I/O connection size does not match the DEVICENET(unit_number,2,) command
4-7	0	Always zero
8	0	Network power OK
	1	Network power failure
9	0	No BUSOFF occurred
	1	BUSOFF occurred
10	0	No node address duplication error
	1	Node address duplication error



# 3.2.77 DIR

Type Program command

Syntax **DIR** 

LS

Description The **DIR** command shows a list of the programs held in the controller, the

memory size and the RUNTYPE. DIR also shows the available memory size,

power up mode and current selected program of the controller.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also FREE, POWER UP, PROCESS, RUNTYPE, SELECT.

# 3.2.78 DISABLE\_GROUP

Type Axis command

Syntax **DISABLE\_GROUP(-1)** 

DISABLE GROUP(axis 1 [, axis 2 [, ...]])

Description This is used to group any list of axes together for error disabling. If a group of

axes is made, when an error occurs on one they will all have their

**AXIS\_ENABLE** set OFF and **SERVO** set OFF. Multiple groups can be made, although an axis cannot belong to more than one group. All groupings can be

cleared using DISABLE GROUP(-1).

Arguments • axis\_i

A BASIC expression that evaluates to an axis number.

Example **DISABLE\_GROUP(-1)** 

DISABLE\_GROUP(0,1,2,3)
DISABLE GROUP(4,5,6,7)

WDOG=ON STOP enable\_b: FOR ax=4 TO 7

AXIS\_ENABLE AXIS(ax)=ON

**NEXT** ax

A system of 8 axes requires that axes 4..7 keep running if axes 0..3 have an error and vice-versa. The axes would be grouped using **DISABLE\_GROUP**.

Note: For use with MECHATROLINK-II only.

See also N/A

### 3.2.79 **DISPLAY**

Type System parameter

Syntax **DISPLAY=value** 

Description Determines the I/O channels to be displayed on the front panel LEDs. The

DISPLAY parameter may be used to select which bank of I/O should be dis-

played.

The values are in the table below.

Arguments N/A

Example **DISPLAY=5** 

Shows outputs 8-15.

value	Description
0	Inputs 0 to 7 (default)
1	Inputs 8 to 15
2	Inputs 16 to 23
3	Inputs 24 to 31



value	Description
4	Outputs 0 to 7 (not used on Trajexia)
5	Outputs 8 to 15
6	Outputs 16 to 23
7	Outputs 24 to 31

### 3.2.80 DPOS

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax DPOS

Description The **DPOS** axis parameter contains the demand position in user units, which

is generated by the move commands in servo control. When the controller is in open loop (SERVO=OFF), the measured position (MPOS) will be copied to

the **DPOS** in order to maintain a 0 following error.

The range of the demand position is controlled with the REP\_DIST and REP\_OPTION axis parameters. The value can be adjusted without doing a move by using the DEFPOS command or OFFPOS axis parameter. DPOS is

reset to 0 at start-up.

Arguments N/A

Example >> PRINT DPOS AXIS(0)

34.0000

The above line will return the demand position in user units.

See also AXIS, DPOS, DEFPOS, DEMAND EDGES, FE, MPOS, REP DIST,

REP OPTION, OFFPOS, UNITS.

# 3.2.81 DRIVE\_ALARM

Type Axis command

Syntax DRIVE\_ALARM(VR)

Description The DRIVE ALARM function reads the current alarm of the Servo Drive that

is connected to the Trajexia system via MECHATROLINK-II. Upon successful execution, the command returns -1 and stores the value in the VR memory location specified by the VR parameter. If the command cannot be executed, the value 0 is returned. The command is executed on the driver for the base axis set by BASE. The base axis can be changed with the AXIS modifier, as

with all the other axis commands and parameters.

This command waits for the response from the axis, The execution of the command can be slow and variable in time. If you require a quick response

do not use this command.

Arguments • VR

The alarm value is stored on the VR address on successful execution.

Example IF NOT DRIVE\_ALARM(10) AXIS(2) THEN

PRINT "Failed to read alarm for servo drive"

**ELSE** 

IF VR(10) = 0 THEN

PRINT "Servo driver healthy"

**ELSE** 

PRINT "Servo alarm code: "; VR(10)

ENDIF ENDIF

This example reads an alarm of the servo driver driving axis 2 and present

that information to the user.



# 3.2.82 DRIVE\_CLEAR

Type Axis command
Syntax DRIVE\_CLEAR

Description The **DRIVE CLEAR** command clears the alarm status of the Servo Driver

connected via the MECHATROLINK-II bus. This command is not capable of clearing all the possible alarm states. Some alarms can only be cancelled by turning OFF the power supply (both the Motion Controller Unit as the Servo

Driver), and then turning it ON again.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **DRIVE\_STATUS**.



### Caution

Be sure that no Parameter Unit or Personal Computer Software is connected to the Servo Driver when executing this command. Otherwise the program task will be paused until the connection of the other device to the Servo Driver is removed.

# 3.2.83 DRIVE\_CONTROL

Type Axis parameter

Syntax DRIVE\_CONTROL

Description When applied to axis controlled by the servo driver connected to the system

via the MECHATROLINK-II bus, this parameter selects the data to be monitored by **DRIVE\_MONITOR** according to the table below. If a servo driver for the axis is connected using the Flexible axis Unit Flexible axis unit, this parameter sets outputs of the Flexible axis Unit. Set bit 8 of this parameter to switch on OUT 0 for an axis. Set bit 9 of this parameter to switch on OUT 1 for an axis. Keep in mind that the same outputs are used by the **HW\_PSWITCH** 

command.

Arguments N/A

Example DRIVE\_CONTROL AXIS(2) = 256

In this example, OUT 0 is switched ON for axis 2, connected using the Flexible

axis Unit.

Code	Description
2	Following error (this is the real FE when ATYPE=40 is used)
8	Feedback speed (With Atype=41 Units=Max Speed/40000000H, with other Atype Units= reference units/s)
9	Command speed (units same as in Feedback Speed)
10	Target speed (units same as in Feedback Speed)
11	Torque (Force) reference (With Atype=42 Units=Max Torque/40000000H, with other Atype Units= % over nominal Torque
14	Monitor selected with Pn813.0 Useful to monitor servo monitors (Unxxx)
15	Monitor selected with Pn813.1 Useful to monitor servo monitors (Unxxx)



63

# 3.2.84 DRIVE\_INPUTS

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **DRIVE\_INPUTS** 

Description This parameter monitors the status of the inputs of the servo driver connected

via the MECHATROLINK-II bus. The parameter value is updated each

**SERVO\_PERIOD** cycle. It is a bit-wise word with the bits as listed in the table

below. The recommended setting is: Pn81E=4321 & Pn511=654x.

Arguments N/A

Example All inputs can be monitored in this word as follows:

CN1-40 DRIVE\_INPUTS bit 12
CN1-41 DRIVE\_INPUTS bit 13
CN1-42 DRIVE\_INPUTS bit 14
CN1-43 DRIVE\_INPUTS bit 15
CN1-44 DRIVE\_INPUTS bit 06
CN1-45 DRIVE\_INPUTS bit 07
CN1-46 DRIVE\_INPUTS bit 08

See also N/A

Bit number	Description
0	P_OT
1	N_OT
2	DEC Signal (selected with Pn511.0)
3	Encoder Phase A
4	Encoder Phase B
5	Encoder Phase C
6	EXT1 Signal (selected with Pn511.1)
7	EXT2 Signal (selected with Pn511.2)
8	EXT3 Signal (selected with Pn511.3)
9	BRK Brake output

Bit number	Description
10	Reserved
11	Reserved
12	IO12 (CN1 input signal selected in Pn81E.0)
13	IO13 (CN1 input signal selected in Pn81E.1)
14	IO14 (CN1 input signal selected in Pn81E.2)
15	IO15 (CN1 input signal selected in Pn81E.3)

# 3.2.85 DRIVE\_MONITOR

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **DRIVE\_MONITOR** 

Description This parameter contains the monitored data of the servo driver connected to

the system via the MECHATROLINK-II bus. The data to be monitored is selected using **DRIVE\_CONTROL** and can be displayed in the Trajexia Tools scope or used inside a program. The monitored data is updated each

SERVO PERIOD.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

Revision 2.0

PROGRAMMING MANUAL

# trajexia

# 3.2.86 DRIVE\_READ

Type Axis command

Syntax DRIVE\_READ(parameter, size, vr)

Description

The **DRIVE\_READ** function reads the specified parameter of the Servo Driver connected to the Trajexia system via the MECHATROLINK-II bus. Upon successful execution, this command returns -1 and puts the read value in the VR memory location specified by the VR parameter. If the command cannot be executed, the value 0 is returned. The command is executed on the driver for the base axis set with **BASE**. It can be changed using the **AXIS** modifier, like with all the other axis commands and parameters.

Note: This command waits for the response of the axis, therefore its execution is slow and the time variable. Do not use this command together with other commands that require quick execution.

Note: Executing a **DRIVE\_READ** will temporarily disable the Servo Driver Front Panel display.

Note: **DRIVE\_READ** returns -1 on success. It also returns -1 with no parameter read if the parameter number does not exist or has the wrong size.

Arguments

parameter

The number of the parameter to be read. Note that the parameter numbers are hexadecimal. The format of the data can be found in the Servo Driver manual.

size

For most parameters the size is normally 2 bytes. Some special parameters may be 4 bytes long. Sizes for each parameter can be found in the Servo Driver manual.

• vi

The VR address where the read parameter is stored upon successful execution.

Example IF DRIVE\_READ(\$100,2,1) THEN

PRINT "The Speed loop gain is: ";VR(1)

**ELSE** 

PRINT "The speed loop gain could not be read"

**ENDIF** 

See also DRIVE WRITE, HEX, \$ (HEXADECIMAL INPUT).



### Caution

Be sure that no Parameter Unit or Personal Computer Software is connected to the Servo Driver when executing this command. Otherwise the program task will be paused until the connection of the other device to the Servo Driver is removed.

# 3.2.87 DRIVE\_RESET

Type Axis command

Syntax DRIVE\_RESET

Description The DRIVE RESET command resets the servo driver connected via the

MECHATROLINK-II bus.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A



### Caution

Be sure that no Parameter Unit or Personal Computer Software is connected to the Servo Driver when executing this command. Otherwise the program task will be paused until the connection of the other device to the Servo Driver is removed.



# 3.2.88 DRIVE\_STATUS

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax **DRIVE\_STATUS** 

Description For MECHATROLINK-II axes, this parameter is set from the STATUS field in the

MECHATROLINK-II communication frame and is updated every servo period. Those bits can be seen in the Intelligent drives configuration window in Trajexia Tools, and can be used in programs. The explanation of each bit is given in the table below. (Note: Only bits relevant to MECHATROLINK-II axes are

listed.)

For detailed explanation for these status bits see the MECHATROLINK-II man-

ual.

For Flexible axis axes, this parameter holds the status of registration and auxiliary inputs, as well as registration selection. The explanation of each bit is given in the second table below. (Note: Only bits relevant to Flexible axis

are listed.)

Arguments N/A

Example PRINT DRIVE\_STATUS AXIS(4)

This command will print the current value of **DRIVE\_STATUS** for axis(4).

Example BASE(3)

ATYPE = 44

IF (DRIVE\_STATUS AND 32)= 32 THEN PRINT "REG 0 input is ON for axis(3)"

**ENDIF** 

See also AXIS, MARK, MARKB, REGIST.

Bit	Description (Mechatrolink-II)
0	Alarm
1	Warning
2	Ready
3	Servo ON
4	Power on

Bit	Description (Mechatrolink-II)
5	Machine Lock
6	Home Position
7	At Position/Speed
8	Output Completed
9	Torque Limit
10	Latch Completed
11	In Range/Speed Limit

Bit	Description (Flexible axis)
0	MARK
1	MARKB
2	REG 0 selected current value
3	REG 1 selected current value
4	AUX IN current value
5	REG 0 current value
6	REG 1 current value

# 3.2.89 DRIVE\_WRITE

Axis command Type

Syntax DRIVE WRITE(parameter, size, value [,mode])

Description

The **DRIVE WRITE** function writes to the specified parameter of the Servo Driver via the MECHATROLINK-II bus. Upon successful execution, this command returns -1. If the command cannot be executed, the value 0 is returned. The command is executed on the driver for the base axis set with BASE. It can be changed using the AXIS modifier, as with all other axis commands and parameters. For some parameters the driver needs to be powered OFF and ON again. The **DRIVE RESET** command can be used for that purpose. Note: This command waits for the response of the axis so, its execution is slow and the time variable. Do not use this command together with other commands that require quick execution.

Note: Executing a **DRIVE WRITE** will temporarily disable the Servo Driver

Front Panel display.

Note: DRIVE WRITE returns -1 on success. It also returns -1 with no parameter read if the parameter number does not exist or has the wrong size.

Arguments

parameter

The number of the parameter to write to. Note that the parameter numbers are hexadecimal. The format of the data can be found in the Refer to the Servo Driver manual for the format of the data.

size

For most parameters the size is normally 2 bytes. Some special parameters may be 4 bytes long. Sizes for each parameter can be found in the Servo Driver manual.

value

The value to be written into driver parameter.

mode

The write mode. Possible values: 0 (or omitted) - write and store in RAM: 1 - write and store in EPROM.

Example

IF DRIVE\_WRITE(\$100,2,90) THEN PRINT "The new speed loop gain is: 90"

**ELSE** 

PRINT "The speed loop gain could not be written in RAM"

**ENDIF** 

See also

DRIVE\_READ, DRIVE\_RESET, \$ (HEXADECIMAL INPUT)



Caution

Be sure that no Parameter Unit or Personal Computer Software is connected to the Servo Driver when executing this command. Otherwise the program task will be paused until the connection of the other device to the Servo Driver is removed.

### 3.2.90 EDIT

Program command Type

**Syntax** EDIT [line number]

ED [line number]

Description The **EDIT** command starts the built in screen editor allowing a program in the

controller to be modified using a VT100 Terminal. The currently selected pro-

gram will be edited.

The editor commands are as follows:

This command is implemented for an offline (VT100) terminal. Within Trajexia

Tools, users can select the command from the **Program** menu.

Quit Editor: [CTRL] K and D

Delete Line: [CTRL] Y

Arguments

line number

The number of the line at which to start editing.

No example. Example

See also SELECT.

3.2.91 ELSE

See IF..THEN..ELSE..ENDIF.

3.2.92 ELSEIF

See IF..THEN..ELSE..ENDIF.



### **3.2.93 ENCODER**

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax **ENCODER** 

Description The **ENCODER** axis parameter contains a raw copy of the encoder.

The **MPOS** axis parameter contains the measured position calculated from the **ENCODER** value automatically, allowing for overflows and offsets.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS, MPOS.

# 3.2.94 ENCODER BITS

Type Axis parameter

Syntax ENCODER BITS = value

Description This axis parameter configures the interface for the number of encoder bits for

Flexible axis SSI and EnDat absolute encoder axes. The parameter is appli-

cable only to axes of **ATYPE** values 47 and 48.

When applied to Flexible axis EnDat absolute encoder axis, bits 0 - 7 of the parameter should be set to the total number of encoder bits. Bits 8 - 14 should

be set to the number of multi-turn bits to be used.

When applied to Flexible axis SSI absolute encoder axis, bits 0 - 5 of the parameter should be set to the number of encoder bits. Bit 6 should be 1 for

binary operation, or 0 for Gray code.

Note: If using Flexible axis absolute encoder axis, it is essential to set this

parameter for the axis before setting the ATYPE.

Arguments N/A

Example **ENCODER BITS = 25 + (256 \* 12)** 

ATYPE = 47

In this example a 25 bit EnDat encoder is used, that has 12 bits for multi-turn

value and 13 bits per one revolution.

Example **ENCODER BITS = 12 + (64 \* 1)** 

**ATYPE = 48** 

In this example a 12 bit (4096 positions per revolution) SSI encoder is used.

with binary output type.

See also AXIS.

# 3.2.95 ENCODER CONTROL

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **ENCODER\_CONTROL = value** 

Description The ENCODER CONTROL parameter is applicable only applicable only to

Flexible axis absolute EnDat axis with ATYPE value 47. The parameter controls the mode in which EnDat encoder return their position. The encoder can be set to either cyclically return its position, of it can be set to a parameter read/write mode. The default after initialization is cyclic position return mode. For more information see EnDat absolute encoder interface specification.

Arguments N/A

Example ENCODER CONTROL AXIS(1) = 0

This command sets cyclic position return mode.

Example ENCODER CONTROL AXIS(1) = 1

This command sets parameter read/write mode.

See also AXIS, ENCODER, ENCODER BITS.



# 3.2.96 ENCODER\_ID

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax ENCODER\_ID

Description This parameter returns the ID value of an absolute encoder for the axis.

This parameter is applicable only to Flexible axis absolute Tamagawa axis

with ATYPE value 46.

It returns ENID parameter from the encoder, which is set to 17. For more information see Tamagawa absolute encoder interface specification.

If applied to axis of ATYPE value other than 46, this parameter returns 0.

Arguments N/A

Example >>PRINT ENCODER\_ID AXIS (1)

17.0000

This command will print absolute encoder ID value for axis 1.

See also AXIS, ENCODER, ENCODER BITS.

# 3.2.97 ENCODER RATIO

Type Axis parameter

Syntax ENCODER RATIO(denominator, numerator)

Description Allows the incoming encoder count to be scaled by a non integer number,

using the equation:

MPOS = (numerator)/(demoninator) x encoder edges input

Unlike the UNITS parameters, ENCODER RATIO affects both MOVECIRC

and CAMBOX

Note: Only use **ENCODER\_RATIO** where absolutely necessary. For all other

axis scaling use UNITS.

Arguments • denominator

A number between 0 and 16777215 that is used to define the denomina-

tor in the above equation.

numerator

A number between 0 and 16777215 that is used to define the numerator

in the above equation.

Example ENCODER\_RATIO(8192,7200)

UNITS=20

A rotary table has a servo motor connected directly to its centre of rotation. An encoder is mounted to the rear of the servo motor and returns a value of 8192 counts per rev. The application requires the table to be calibrated in degrees,

but so that one degree is an integer number of counts.

See also N/A

# 3.2.98 ENCODER\_READ

Type Axis command

Syntax ENCODER READ(address)

Description The ENCODER READ command is applicable only to Flexible axis absolute

EnDat axis with **ATYPE** value 47. The parameter returns a 16-bit encoder parameter stored at specified address. Bits 8 -15 of the address are the EnDat MRS field settings and bits 0 - 7 are the offset within the EnDat MRS block. If a CRC error occurs, this command will return -1. For more information see

EnDat absolute encoder interface specification.

Arguments • address

Specifies the EnDat MRS field to read.

Example ExampleVR(100) = ENCODER READ(\$A10D) AXIS(7)

This command will read the number of encoder bits and put that value in

VR(10) memory location.

See also AXIS, ENCODER, ENCODER BITS.

# trajexia

# 3.2.99 ENCODER\_STATUS

Type Axis parameter (read-only).

Syntax ENCODER\_STATUS

Description This parameter returns the status of the absolute encoder.

This parameter is applicable only to Flexible axis absolute Tamagawa axis with **ATYPE** value 46. It returns both the status field SF and the ALMC encoder error field. The SF field is in bits 0 - 7, while the ALMC filed is in bits 8 - 15. For more information see Tamagawa absolute encoder interface specifi-

cation.

If applied to axis of **ATYPE** value other than 46, this parameter returns 0.

Arguments N/A

Example PRINT (ENCODER\_STATUS AXIS (1) AND 255)

This command will print SF field of the Tamagawa absolute encoder for axis 1.

See also AXIS, ENCODER, ENCODER BITS.

# 3.2.100 ENCODER TURNS

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax ENCODER TURNS

Description The **ENCODER\_TURNS** parameter returns the number of multi-turn count

from the encoder.

This is applicable only to Flexible axis absolute Tamagawa axis with **ATYPE** value 46 and Flexible axis absolute EnDat axis with **ATYPE** value 47.

The multi-turn data is not automatically applied to the axis **MPOS** parameter

after initialization. The application programmer must apply this from the pro-

gram using OFFPOS or DEFPOS commands as required.

If applied to axis of **ATYPE** value other than 46 or 47, the parameter returns 0.

Arguments N/A

Example PRINT ENCODER TURNS AXIS (1)

This command will print absolute encoder multi-turn counts for axis 1.

See also AXIS, ENCODER, ENCODER BITS.

# 3.2.101 ENCODER\_WRITE

Type Axis command

Syntax ENCODER\_WRITE(address, value)

Description The ENCODER\_WRITE command is applicable only to Flexible axis absolute

EnDat axis with **ATYPE** value 47. The command writes to an encoder parameter specified by the address. Bits 8 -15 of the address are the EnDat MRS field settings and bits 0 - 7 are the offset within the EnDat MRS block. If a CRC error occurs, this command will return 0. Writing to address 0 performs an encoder reset function. For more information see EnDat absolute encoder interface specification. In order to successfully write an encoder parameter with this command, the **ENCODER\_WRITE** parameter should b set to 1,

encoder parameter read/write mode.

Arguments • address

Specifies the EnDat MRS field to write to.

value

A BASIC expression.

Example No example.

See also AXIS, ENCODER, ENCODER BITS, ENCODER CONTROL.

### 3.2.102 ENDIF

See IF..THEN..ELSE..ENDIF.



### 3.2.103 ENDMOVE

Axis parameter System parameter (read-only) Type Type

Syntax **ENDMOVE** Syntax **ERROR AXIS** 

Description The **ENDMOVE** axis parameter holds the position of the end of the current Description The **ERROR AXIS** axis parameter contains the number of the axis which has

move in user units. If the **SERVO** axis parameter is on, the **ENDMOVE** caused the motion error.

parameter can be written to produce a step change in the demand position A motion error occurs when the **AXISSTATUS** state for one of the axes (DPOS). matches the ERRORMASK setting. In this case the enable switch (WDOG)

Note: As the measured position is not changed initially, the following error limit will be turned OFF, the **MOTION ERROR** parameter will have value 1 and the (FE LIMIT) should be considered. If the change of demanded position is too **ERROR AXIS** parameter will contain the number of the first axis to have the

3.2.105 ERROR\_AXIS

error.

**3.2.106 ERROR LINE** 

big, the limit will be exceeded.

N/A Arguments N/A Arguments

Example No example. Example No example.

See also AXIS, DPOS, FE LIMIT, UNITS. See also AXISSTATUS, ERRORMASK, MOTION ERROR, WDOG.

### 3.2.104 EPROM

Arguments

Type Program command Type Task parameter (read-only)

Svntax **EPROM ERROR LINE** Syntax

Description The **EPROM** command stores the BASIC programs in the Motion Controller Description The **ERROR LINE** parameter contains the number of the line which caused

Unit in the Flash memory. At each start-up the program data from the Flash the last BASIC run-time error in the program task. This value is only valid when

memory will be copied to the RAM. the BASICERROR parameter is TRUE.

Note: Trajexia Tools offers this command as a button on the control panel. Each task has its own **ERROR LINE** parameter. Use the **PROC** modifier to Also pop-up screens will prompt to write the program data into Flash memory. access the parameter for a certain task. Without PROC the current task will

be assumed.

Arguments N/A Example No example.

Example >> PRINT ERROR LINE PROC(4) See also FLASHVR. RUNTYPE.

23.0000

See also BASICERROR, PROC, RUN ERROR.

N/A



### 3.2.107 ERRORMASK

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **ERRORMASK** 

Description The ERRORMASK axis parameter contains a mask value that is ANDed bit

by bit with the AXISSTATUS axis parameter on every servo cycle to deter-

mine if a motion error has occurred.

When a motion error occurs the enable switch (WDOG) will be turned OFF, the MOTION\_ERROR parameter will have value 1 and the ERROR\_AXIS

parameter will contain the number of the first axis to have the error.

Check the **AXISVALUES** parameter for the status bit allocations. The default

setting of ERRORMASK is 268.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS, AXISSTATUS, MOTION ERROR, WDOG.

### Caution

It is up to the user to define in which cases a motion error is generated. For safe operation it is strongly recommended to generate a motion error when the following error has exceeded its limit in all cases. This is done by setting bit 8 of **ERRORMASK** 

### **3.2.108 ETHERNET**

Type System command

Syntax ETHERNET(function, unit\_number, parameter [,values])

Description The command ETHERNET is used to read and set certain functions of ether-

net communications. The **ETHERNET** command should be entered on the command line with Trajexia Tools in disconnected mode via the serial port 0. Note: You will have to cycle power to Trajexia to enable the new parameters.

Arguments • function

0 = Read, 1 = Write.

unit number

-1.

parameter

0 = IP Address; 2 = Subnet Mask; 3 = MAC address; 8 = Gateway; 11 =

ARP cache (read-only).

values

The required parameter for a write.

Example **ETHERNET(1,-1,0,192,200,185,2)** 

Set the Trajexia IP address to 192.200.185.002.



## 3.2.109 EX

Type System command

Syntax **EX[(option)]** 

Description Resets the controller as if it were being powered up again.

There are two types of reset performed by the **EX** command. **EX** without the argument, or **EX(0)** does the software reset of the controller. **EX(1)** does the

hardware reset of the controller

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

### 3.2.110 EXP

Type Mathematical function

Syntax **EXP(expression)** 

Description The **EXP** function returns the exponential value of the expression.

Arguments • expression

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example >> print exp(1.0)

2.7183

See also N/A

## 3.2.111 FALSE

Type Constant (read-only)

Syntax FALSE

Description The **FALSE** constant returns the numerical value 0.

Arguments N/A

Example **test**:

res = IN(0) OR IN(2)
IF res = FALSE THEN
PRINT "Inputs are off"

**ENDIF** 

See also N/A

# 3.2.112 FAST\_JOG

Type Axis parameter

Syntax FAST JOG

Description The FAST JOG axis parameter contains the input number to be used as the

fast jog input. The number can be from 0 to 7. As default the parameter is set

to -1, no input is selected.

The fast jog input controls the jog speed between two speeds. If the fast jog input is set, the speed as given by the **SPEED** axis parameter will be used for

jogging. If the input is not set, the speed given by the **JOGSPEED** axis

parameter will be used.

Note: This input is active low.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS, FWD\_JOG, JOGSPEED, REV\_JOG, SPEED.



### 3.2.113 FASTDEC

Type Axis parameter

Syntax FASTDEC

Description Defaults to zero. If a non-zero **FASTDEC** is specified the axis will ramp to

zero at this deceleration rate when an axis limit switch or position is reached.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

## 3.2.114 FE

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax FE

Description The FE axis parameter contains the position error in user units. This is calcu-

lated by the demand position (**DPOS** axis parameter) minus the measured position (**MPOS** axis parameter). The value of the following error can be

checked by using the axis parameters **FE\_LIMIT** and **FE\_RANGE**.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS, DPOS, FE LIMIT, FE RANGE, MPOS, UNITS.

# 3.2.115 FE\_LATCH

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax FE\_LATCH

Description Contains the initial **FE** value which caused the axis to put the controller into

MOTION\_ERROR. This value is only set when the **FE** exceeds the **FE\_LIMIT** and the **SERVO** parameter has been set to 0. **FE\_LATCH** is reset to 0 when

the **SERVO** parameter of the axis is set back to 1.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

# 3.2.116 FE\_LIMIT

Type Axis parameter

Syntax FE LIMIT

Description The FE\_LIMIT axis parameter contains the limit for the maximum allowed fol-

lowing error in user units. When exceeded, bit 8 of the **AXISSTATUS** parameter of the axis will be set. If the **ERRORMASK** parameter has been properly

set, a motion error will be generated.

This limit is used to guard against fault conditions, such as mechanical lock-

up, loss of encoder feedback, etc.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS, AXISSTATUS, ERRORMASK, FE, FE RANGE, UNITS.

# 3.2.117 FE\_LIMIT\_MODE

Type Axis parameter

Syntax FE LIMIT MODE=value

Description When this parameter is set to 0, the axis will cause a MOTION ERROR

immediately when the **FE** exceeds the **FE\_LIMIT** value. If **FE LIMIT MODE** is set to 1, the axis will only generate a

**MOTION\_ERROR** when the **FE** exceeds **FE\_LIMIT** during 2 consecutive servo periods. This means that if **FE\_LIMIT** is exceeded for one servo period

only, it will be ignored.

The default value for **FE\_LIMIT\_MODE** is 0.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

# 3.2.118 FE\_RANGE

Type Axis parameter

Syntax FE RANGE

Description The FE\_RANGE axis parameter contains the limit for the following error

warning range in user units. When the following error exceeds this value on a servo axis, bit 1 in the **AXISSTATUS** axis parameter will be turned ON. This range is used as a first indication for fault conditions in the application

(compare FE LIMIT).

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS, AXISSTATUS, ERRORMASK, FE, UNITS.

# 3.2.119 FHOLD IN

Type Axis parameter

Syntax FHOLD IN

FH\_IN

Description The **FHOLD\_IN** axis parameter contains the input number to be used as the

feedhold input. The valid input range is 0 to 31. Values 0 to 15 represent physically present inputs of Motion Controller Unit I/O connector and are common for all axes. Values 16 to 27 represent software inputs which can be freely used in programs and commands such as IN and OP. These are also common for all axes. Values 28 to 31 are directly mapped to drive inputs present on CN1 connector, and they are unique for each axis. Which drive inputs are mapped to inputs 28 to 31 depends on servo driver parameter Pn81E setting. Recommended setting is Pn81E = 0x4321, with the following mapping: As default the parameter is set to -1, no input is selected.

Note: This input is active low.

Sigma II • input 28: CN1-40

• input 29: CN1-41

input 30: CN1-42input 31: CN1-43

Sigma II • input 28: CN1-13

input 29: CN1-7

input 30: CN1-8

input 31: CN1-9

For more information on setting drive parameter Pn81E, see servo driver manual. As default the parameter is set to -1, no inputs selected.

If an input number is set and the feedhold input turns set, the speed of the move on the axis is changed to the value set in the **FHSPEED** axis parameter. The current move is not cancelled. Furthermore, bit 7 of the **AXISSTATUS** parameter is set. When the input turns reset again, any move in progress

when the input was set will return to the programmed speed.

Note: This feature only works on speed controlled moves. Moves which are not speed controlled (**CAMBOX**, **CONNECT** and **MOVELINK**) are not

affected.

Arguments N/A



Example No example.

See also AXIS, AXISSTATUS, UNITS.

### 3.2.120 FHSPEED

Type Axis parameter

Syntax FHSPEED

Description The **FHSPEED** axis parameter contains the feedhold speed. This parameter

can be set to a value in user units/s at which speed the axis will move when the feed-hold input turns on. The current move is not cancelled. **FHSPEED** 

can have any positive value including 0. The default value is 0.

Note: This feature only works on speed controlled moves. Moves which are not speed controlled (CAMBOX, CONNECT and MOVELINK) are not

affected.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS, AXISSTATUS, FHOLD IN, UNITS.

# **3.2.121 FINS\_COMMS**

Type Communication command

Syntax FINS\_COMMS(type,network,node,unit,remote\_area,

remote\_offset,length,local\_area,local\_offset,timeout,[ip1,ip2,ip3,ip4])

Description FINS (Factory Interface Network Service) is a Proprietary OMRON communica-

tion protocol. A subset of this protocol has been implemented in Trajexia. The FINS protocol has been implemented with the intention of enabling seamless communication with other OMRON devices (PLCs, HMIs, etc.) and software (CX-Drive, CX-Server, etc.). For more information on FINS communication protocol, see the section "FINS slave protocol" on page 150 and the Communication Commands Reference Manual, cat. num. W342-E1, Sections 3 and

5.

Trajexia has built in FINS client capabilities, so it can initiate the FINS communications with FINS slave devices using **FINS\_COMMS**. Both FINS 0101 (Read Memory) and FINS 0102 (Write Memory) commands are implemented. With FINS 0101, memory can be read from other devices with FINS server capability. FINS 0102 can be used to write data to devices with FINS server capability.

This command returns one of the following values, depending on outcome of the execution:

- -1: The command executed successfully.
- 0: The command failed.
- 1: Request not sent because the client or the FINS protocol is busy.
- 2: One or more of the request parameters is invalid.
- 3: Invalid source memory area.
- 4: Request was sent, but no response from remote server received within timeout period.
- 5: Error response code received from remote server.



#### Arguments

#### type

The type of the FINS command. 0 means FINS 0101, read memory from remote FINS server. 1 means FINS 0102, write memory to the remote server.

#### network

The destination network. For more details, see the Communication Commands Reference Manual, cat. num. W342-E1, Section 3.

#### node

The node of the destination FINS server. For more details, see the Communication Commands Reference Manual, cat. num. W342-E1, Section 3.

#### unit

The unit number of the destination FINS server. For more details, see the Communication Commands Reference Manual, cat. num. W342-E1, Section 3.

#### remote\_area

The area of memory accessed on the destination FINS server. Range :128..255. Note that this area must be one of the following values if the destination is another Trajexia system: 0xB0: Integer VR value; 0x82: Integer Table value; 0xC2: float Table value.

#### · remote offset

The memory offset on the destination FINS server. Range: 0..65535. Note that this range will be more limited to the maximum Table or VR addresses if the destination is another Trajexia system.

#### length

The number of items to be transferred. The range will depend upon the FINS frame length and the capabilities of the client and remote servers. The range for a Trajexia system is from 1 to 700 integer values, or 1 to 350 floating point values.

#### local area

The local (source) memory area. Note that this area must be one of the following values if the destination is another Trajexia system: 0x00: Integer VR value; 0x01: Integer Table value; 0x02: float Table value.

#### local\_offset

The offset of the first value in the local (source) memory area. The range depends upon the VR or Table array size and value for the length argument.

#### timeout

The number of milliseconds to wait for a response from the destination FINS server, before timing out.

#### • IP1, IP2, IP3, IP4

Optional parameters that define the remote (destination) server IP address. These arguments must be used if both the Trajexia system and the destination FINS server do not belong to same network.

#### Example

A Trajexia system and an OMRON CJ1 PLC with Ethernet Unit CJ1W-ETN11 system are connected to the same network. The IP address of Trajexia system is 192.168.0.5. The IP address of the PLC Ethernet Unit is 192.168.0.12. When you execute the command FINS\_COMMS(0,0,12,0,\$82, 1000,20,0,500,500,0192,168,0,12), 20 words (length=20) of DM PLC memory area (remote\_area=\$82) is read, starting from DM1000 (remote\_offset=1000), and is written in the Trajexia VR memory in integer format (local\_area=0), starting from VR(500) (local\_offset=500). So, values in PLC memory range DM1000 to DM1019 are placed in Trajexia memory VR(500) to VR(519). The timeout is set to 5 seconds. When you execute the command FINS COMMS(1,0,12,0,\$80,

**50,10,0,300,3000,192,168,0,12)**, 10 words (**length=10**) of Trajexia VR memory as integers (**local\_area=0**), starting from VR(300) (**local\_offset=300**), are written to the CIO area of the PLC (**remote\_area=\$80**), starting from CIO50 (**remote\_offset=50**). So, values in Trajexia memory range VR(300) to VR(309) are placed in memory CIO50 to CIO59 of the PLC. The timeout is set to 3 seconds.

#### See also

### N/A

# 3.2.122 FLAG

Type System command

Syntax FLAG(flag\_number [,value])

Description The FLAG command is used to set and read a bank of 32 flag bits. The FLAG

command can be used with one or two parameters. With one parameter specified the status of the given flag bit is returned. With two parameters specified the given flag is set to the value of the second parameter. The **FLAG** command is provided to aid compatibility with earlier controllers and is not recom-

mended for new programs.

Arguments • flag\_number

The flag number is a value from 0..31.

value

If specified this is the state to set the given flag to i.e. on or  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{OFF}}.$  This can

also be written as 1 or 0.

Example FLAG(27,ON)

Set flag bit 27 on.

See also N/A

# 3.2.123 FLAGS

Type System command

Syntax FLAGS([value])

Description Read and set the FLAGS as a block. The FLAGS command is provided to aid

compatibility with earlier controllers and is not recommended for new programs. The 32 flag bits can be read with **FLAGS** and set with **FLAGS(value)**.

Arguments • value

The decimal equivalent of the bit pattern to which the flags must be set.

See the table below.

Example FLAGS(146) '2 + 16 + 128

Set Flags 1,4 and 7 ON, all others OFF.

Example IF (FLAGS and 8) <>0 then GOSUB somewhere

Test if Flag 3 is set.

Bit number	Decimal value
0	1
1	2
2	4
3	8
4	16
5	32
6	64
7	128

#### 3.2.124 FLASHVR

Type System command

Syntax FLASHVR(address)

Description

The **FLASHVR** command is used to store VR or Table variable data into the Flash memory. After the data has been stored, at each power up the VR and Table data will be restored to the values held in Flash memory. Storing the data in Flash memory for this Unit is required as data in RAM is not contained when power is down. The command will write either a single VR variable or the entire Table array.

Although the Table array is updated correctly with the Flash memory data at start-up, the Table pointer (**TSIZE** parameter) is 0. To able to access the Table data, a write operation needs to be performed to the Table variable with address one higher than the highest variable used.

Note:

- When the entire Table array is restored from Flash memory at start-up, the Table has not yet been initialised. To initialise the Table for the range used in the application, write a value to the Table variable with address one higher than used. From that moment the Table variables can be accessed.
- Each FLASHVR command generates a write to a block of the Flash memory. Although this memory allows numerous writes and erases, it has a limited life cycle. Programmers should be aware of this fact and use the command as limited as possible.

Arguments • address

The address of the VR variable. Range: [0, 250]. To write the Table data into the following options are used:

- FLASHVR(-1): Write entire Table array
- FLASHVR(-2): Cancel update of Table data at start-up

Example No example.

See also **EPROM**.

### 3.2.125 FOR..TO..STEP..NEXT

Type Program control command

Syntax FOR variable = start TO end [STEP increment]

commands **NEXT** variable

Description The FOR ... NEXT loop allows the program segment between the FOR and

the **NEXT** statement to be repeated a number of times.

On entering this loop, the variable is initialized to the value of start and the block of commands is then executed. Upon reaching the **NEXT** command, the variable is increased by the increment specified after **STEP**. The **STEP** value can be positive or negative, if omitted the value is assumed to be 1.

While variable is less than or equal to end, the block of commands is repeatedly executed until variable is greater than end, at which time program execu-

tion will continue after **NEXT**.

Note: FOR ... NEXT statements can be nested up to 8 levels deep in a BASIC

program.

Arguments • variable

A BASIC expression.

start

A BASIC expression.

end

A BASIC expression.

· increment

A BASIC expression.

commands

One or more BASIC commands.

Example FOR opnum = 8 TO 13

OP(opnum,ON)

**NEXT opnum** 

This loop turns ON outputs 8 to 13.



Example **loop**:

**FOR dist = 5 TO -5 STEP -0.25** 

MOVEABS(dist)
GOSUB pick\_up

**NEXT** dist

The STEP increment can be positive or negative.

Example **loop1**:

FOR I1 = 1 TO 8

loop2:

FOR I2 = 1 TO 6

MOVEABS(I1\*100,I2\*100)

**GOSUB 1000** 

NEXT I2 NEXT I1

FOR..TO..STEP..NEXT statements can be nested (up to 8 levels deep) pro-

vided the inner FOR and NEXT commands are both within the outer

FOR..TO..STEP..NEXT loop.

See also **REPEAT..UNTIL**, **WHILE..WEND**.

**3.2.126 FORWARD** 

Type Axis command

Syntax FORWARD

FO

Description The FORWARD command moves an axis continuously forward at the speed

set in the SPEED axis parameter. The acceleration rate is defined by the

ACCEL axis parameter.

FORWARD works on the default basis axis (set with BASE) unless AXIS is

used to specify a temporary base axis.

Note: The forward motion can be stopped by executing the **CANCEL** or

**RAPIDSTOP** command, or by reaching the forward limit.

Arguments N/A

Example **start**:

**FORWARD** 

WAIT UNTIL IN(0) = ON ' Wait for stop signal

CANCEL

See also AXIS, CANCEL, RAPIDSTOP, REVERSE, UNITS.

3.2.127 FPGA\_VERSION

Type Slot parameter

Syntax FPGA VERSION SLOT(unit number)

Description This parameter returns the FPGA version of unit with unit number in a con-

troller system.

Arguments • unit\_number

Unit numbers are -1 to 6, including 0, with -1 being the Motion Controller Unit and 0 being the unit immediately to the right of the Motion Controller

Unit.

Example N/A
See also N/A

### 3.2.128 FRAC

Type Mathematical function

Syntax FRAC(expression)

Description The **FRAC** function returns the fractional part of the expression.

Arguments • expression

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example >> PRINT FRAC(1.234)

0.2340

See also N/A

# 3.2.129 FRAME

Type System parameter

Syntax FRAME=value

Description Used to specify which frame to operate within when employing frame transfor-

mations. Frame transformations are used to allow movements to be specified in a multi-axis coordinate frame of reference which do not correspond one-to-one with the axes. An example is a SCARA robot arm with jointed axes. For the end tip of the robot arm to perform straight line movements in X-Y the motors need to move in a pattern determined by the robots geometry. Frame transformations to perform functions such as these need to be compiled from C language source and loaded into the controller system software.

Contact OMRON if you need to do this.

A machine system can be specified with several different frames. The currently active **FRAME** is specified with the **FRAME** System parameter. The default **FRAME** is 0 which corresponds to a one-to-one transformation.

Arguments N/A

Example FRAME=1

See also N/A

### 3.2.130 FREE

Type System function

Syntax FREE

Description The FREE function returns the remaining amount of memory available for

user programs and Table array elements.

Note: Each line takes a minimum of 4 characters (bytes) in memory. This is for the length of this line, the length of the previous line, number of spaces at the beginning of the line and a single command token. Additional commands

need one byte per token; most other data is held as ASCII.

The Motion Controller Unit compiles programs before they are executed, this means that twice the memory is required to be able to execute a program.

Arguments N/A

Example >> PRINT FREE

47104.0000

See also N/A

# 3.2.131 FS\_LIMIT

Type Axis parameter

Syntax FS\_LIMIT

**FSLIMIT** 

Description The FS\_LIMIT axis parameter contains the absolute position of the forward

software limit in user units.

A software limit for forward movement can be set from the program to control the working range of the machine. When the limit is reached, the Motion Con-

troller Unit will decelerate to 0, and then cancel the move. Bit 9 of the **AXISSTATUS** axis parameter will be turned ON while the axis position is

greater than FS\_LIMIT.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **AXIS**, **AXISSTATUS**, **UNITS**.

# 3.2.132 FWD\_IN

Type Axis parameter

Syntax FWD\_IN

Description The FWD IN axis parameter contains the input number to be used

as a forward limit input. The valid input range is 0 to 31. Values 0 to 15 represent physically present inputs of Motion Controller Unit I/O connector and are common for all axes. Values 16 to 27 represent software inputs which can be freely used in programs and commands such as IN and OP. These are also common for all axes. Values 28 to 31 are directly mapped to drive inputs present on CN1 connector, and they are unique for each axis. Which drive inputs are mapped to inputs 28 to 31 depends on servo driver parameter Pn81E setting. Recommended setting is Pn81E = 0x4321, with the following mapping:

If an input number is set and the limit is reached, any forward motion on that axis will be stopped. Bit 4 of the **AXISSTATUS** will also be set.

Note: This input is active low.

Sigma II • input 28: CN1-40

input 29: CN1-41

input 30: CN1-42

input 31: CN1-43

Sigma III • input 28: CN1-13

input 29: CN1-7

input 30: CN1-8

input 31: CN1-9

For more information on setting drive parameter Pn81E, see servo driver manual. As default the parameter is set to -1, no inputs

selected.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS, AXISSTATUS REV\_IN.

# 3.2.133 FWD\_JOG

Type Axis parameter

Syntax FWD\_JOG

Description The **FWD JOG** axis parameter contains the input number to be

used as a jog forward input. The input can be set from 0 to 7. As

default the parameter is set to -1, no input is selected.

Note: This input is active low.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS, FAST\_JOG, JOGSPEED, REV\_JOG.

#### 3.2.134 GET

Type I/O command

Syntax **GET [#n,] variable** 

Description The **GET** command assigns the ASCII code of a received character to a varia-

ble. If the serial port buffer is empty, program execution will be paused until a character has been received. Channels 5 to 7 are logical channels that are superimposed on the programming port 0 when using Trajexia Tools.

Note: Channel 0 is reserved for the connection to Trajexia Tools and/or the command line interface. Please be aware that this channel may give problems

for this function.

Arguments • r

The specified input device. When this argument is omitted, the port as

specified by **INDEVICE** will be used. See the table below.

variable

The name of the variable to receive the ASCII code.

Example **GET#5**, **k** 

This line stores the ASCII character received on the Trajexia Tools port channel

5 in **k**.

See also INDEVICE INDEVICE, INPUT, KEY, LINPUT

Input device number	Description
0	Programming port 0
1	RS-232C serial port 1
2	RS-422A/485 serial port 2
5	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 5
6	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 6
7	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 7

### 3.2.135 GLOBAL

Type System command

Syntax GLOBAL "name", vr\_number

Description Declares the name as a reference to one of the global VR variables.

The name can then be used both within the program containing the **GLOBAL** definition and all other programs in the Trajexia Tools 2

project.

Note: The program containing the **GLOBAL** definition must be run

before the name is used in other programs. For fast startup the program should also be the only process running at power-up.

In programs that use the defined **GLOBAL**, **name** has the same meaning as **VR(vr number)**. Do not use the syntax: **VR(name)**.

A maximum of 128 GLOBALs can be declared.

Arguments • name

Any user-defined name containing lower case alpha, numeri-

cal or underscore characters.

vr number

The number of the VR to be associated with **name**.

Example GLOBAL "srew pitch",12

GLOBAL "ratio1",534

ratio1 = 3.56

screw pitch = 23.0

PRINT screw\_pitch, ratio1



### 3.2.136 GOSUB..RETURN

Type Program control command

Syntax GOSUB label

•••

**RETURN** 

Description The GOSUB structure enables a subroutine jump. GOSUB stores the position

of the line after the **GOSUB** command and then jumps to the specified label. Upon reaching the **RETURN** statement, program execution is returned to the

stored position.

Note: Subroutines on each task can be nested up to 8 levels deep.

Arguments • label

A valid label that occurs in the program. An invalid label will give a compi-

lation error before execution.

Labels can be character strings of any length, but only the first 15 charac-

ters are significant.

Example **main**:

GOSUB routine GOTO main

routine:

PRINT "Measured position=";MPOS;CHR(13);

RETURN

See also GOTO

3.2.137 GOTO

Type Program control command

Syntax GOTO label

Description The GOTO structure enables a jump of program execution. GOTO jumps pro-

gram execution to the line of the program containing the label.

Arguments • label

A valid label that occurs in the program. An invalid label will give a compi-

lation error before execution.

Labels can be character strings of any length, but only the first 15 char-

acters are significant.

Example loop:

PRINT "Measured position = ";MPOS;CHR(13);

**GOTO** loop

See also GOSUB..RETURN

3.2.138 HALT

Type System command

Syntax HALT

Description The **HALT** command stops execution of all program tasks currently running.

The command can be used both on command line as in programs. The STOP

command can be used to stop a single program task.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **PROCESS**, **STOP**.

3.2.139 HEX

Type I/O command

Syntax **HEX** 

Description This command is used in a print statement to output a number in hexadecimal

format.

Arguments N/A

Example PRINT#5,HEX(IN(8,16))



# **3.2.140 HLM\_COMMAND**

Communication command Type

Syntax HLM COMMAND(command, port [, node [, mc area/mode [, mc offset

]]])

Description The **HLM COMMAND** command performs a specific Host link command operation to one or to all Host Link Slaves on the selected port.

> Program execution will be paused until the response string has been received or the timeout time has elapsed. The timeout time is specified by using the **HLM TIMEOUT** parameter. The status of the transfer can be monitored with the **HLM STATUS** parameter.

Notes:

- When using the **HLM READ**, be sure to set-up the Host Link Master protocol by using the **SETCOM** command.
- The Host Link Master commands are required to be executed from one program task only to avoid any multi-task timing problems.

#### Arguments

command

The selection of the Host Link operation to perform. See the first table below.

port

The specified serial port. 1 = RS-232C serial port 1; 2 = RS-422A serial port 2.

- node (for HLM MREAD, HLM TEST, HLM ABORT and HLM STWR) The Slave node number to send the Host link command to. Range: [0, 31].
- mode (for HLM STWR)

The specified CPU Unit operating mode. 0 = PROGRAM mode; 2 = MONITOR mode; 3 = RUN mode.

mc area (for HLM MREAD)

The memory selection of the Motion Controller Unit to read the send data from. See the second table below.

mc offset (for HLM MREAD)

The address of the specified Motion Controller Unit memory area to read from. Range for VR variables: [0, 1023]. Range for Table variables: [0, 63999].

Example HLM\_COMMAND(HLM\_MREAD,1,12,MC\_VR,233)

> This command reads the CPU Unit model code of the Host Link Slave with node address 12 connected to the RS-232C port. The result is written to VR(233).

If the connected Slave is a C200HX PC, the VR(233) will contain value 12 (hex) after successful execution.

Example HLM COMMAND(HLM TEST,2,23)

PRINT HLM STATUS PORT(2)

This command will check the Host Link communication with the Host Link Slave (node 23) connected to the RS-422A port.

If the **HLM STATUS** parameter contains value 0, the communication is func-

tional.

Example HLM COMMAND(HLM INIT,2)

HLM COMMAND(HLM ABORT,2,4)

These two commands perform the Host Link INITIALIZE and ABORT opera-

tions on the RS-422A port 2. The Slave has node number 4.

Example **HLM\_COMMAND(HLM\_STWR,2,0,2)** 

> When data has to be written to a PC using Host Link, the CPU Unit can not be in RUN mode. The HLM COMMAND command can be used to set it to MONITOR mode. The Slave has node address 0 and is connected to the RS-232C port.

HLM READ, HLM COMMAND, HLM STATUS, HLM TIMEOUT, See also

HLS NODE, HLM WRITE, SETCOM.

command value	Description
HLM_MREAD (or value 0)	This performs the Host Link PC <b>MODEL READ</b> ( <b>MM</b> ) command to read the CPU Unit model code. The result is written to the Motion Controller Unit variable specified by <b>mc_area</b> and <b>mc_offset</b> .
HLM_TEST (or value 1)	This performs the Host Link <b>TEST</b> ( <b>TS</b> ) command to check correct communication by sending string "MCW151 TEST STRING" and checking the echoed string. Check the <b>HLM_STATUS</b> parameter for the result.
HLM_ABORT (or value 2)	This performs the Host Link <b>ABORT</b> ( <b>XZ</b> ) command to abort the Host link command that is currently being processed. The <b>ABORT</b> command does not receive a response.



command value	Description	
HLM_INIT (or value 3)	This performs the Host Link <b>INITIALIZE</b> (**) command to initialize the transmission control procedure of all Slave Units.	
HLM_STWR (or value 4)	This performs the Host Link <b>STATUS WRITE</b> ( <b>SC</b> ) command to change the operating mode of the CPU Unit.	

mc_area value	Data area	
MC_TABLE (or value 8)	Table variable array	
MC_VR (or value 9)	Global (VR) variable array	

# 3.2.141 HLM\_READ

Type Communication command

Syntax HLM READ(port, node, pc area, pc offset, length, mc area, mc offset)

Description

The **HLM\_READ** command reads data from a Host Link Slave by sending a Host link command string containing the specified node of the Slave to the serial port. The received response data will be written to either VR or Table variables. Each word of data will be transferred to one variable. The maximum data length is 30 words (single frame transfer).

Program execution will be paused until the response string has been received or the timeout time has elapsed. The timeout time is specified by using the **HLM\_TIMEOUT** parameter. The status of the transfer can be monitored with the **HLM\_STATUS** parameter.

Notes:

- When using the HLM\_READ, be sure to set-up the Host Link Master protocol by using the SETCOM command.
- The Host Link Master commands are required to be executed from one program task only to avoid any multi-task timing problems.

#### Arguments •

The specified serial port. 1 = RS-232C serial port 1; 2 = RS-422A serial port 2.

node

port

The Slave node number to send the Host link command to. Range: [0, 31].

pc\_area

The PC memory selection for the Host link command. See the first table below.

pc\_offset

The address of the specified PC memory area to read from. Range: [0, 9999].

· length

The number of words of data to be transferred. Range: [1, 30].

mc area

The memory selection of the Motion Controller Unit to read the send data from. See the second table below.

mc\_offset

The address of the specified Motion Controller Unit memory area to write to. Range for VR variables: [0, 1023]. Range for Table variables: [0, 63999].

#### Example HLM READ(2,17,PLC DM,120,20,MC TABLE,4000)

This example shows how to read 20 words from the PC DM area addresses 120-139 to Motion Controller Unit's Table addresses 4000-4019. The PC has Slave node address 17 and is connected to the RS-422A port.

See also HLM\_COMMAND, HLM\_STATUS, HLM\_TIMEOUT, HLS\_NODE,

HLM\_WRITE, SETCOM.

pc_area value	Data area	Host link command	
PLC_DM (or value 0)	DM area	RD	
PLC_IR (or value 1)	CIO/IR area	RR	
PLC_LR (or value 2)	LR area	RL	



pc_area value	Data area	Host link command
PLC_HR (or value 3)	HR area	RH
PLC_AR (or value 4)	AR area	RJ
PLC_EM (or value 6)	EM area	RE

mc_area value	Data area
MC_TABLE (or value 8)	Table variable array
MC_VR (or value 9)	Global (VR) variable array

# **3.2.142 HLM\_STATUS**

Type Communication parameter

Syntax HLM\_STATUS PORT(n)

Description The **HLM\_STATUS** parameter contains the status of the last Host Link Master

command sent to the specified port. The parameter will indicate the status for the **HLM\_READ**, **HLM\_WRITE** and **HLM\_COMMAND** commands. The sta-

tus bits are defined in the table below.

The **HLM\_STATUS** will have value 0 when no problems did occur. In case of a non-0 value, any appropriate action such as a re-try or emergency stop

needs to be programmed in the user BASIC program.

Each port has an **HLM\_STATUS** parameter. The **PORT** modifier is required to

specify the port.

Arguments • r

The specified serial port. 1 = RS-232C serial port 1; 2 = RS-422A serial

port 2

Example >> **HLM\_WRITE(1,28,PLC\_EM,50,25,MC\_VR,200)** 

>> PRINT HEX(HLM STATUS PORT(1))

1

Apparently the CPU Unit is in RUN mode and does not accept the write oper-

ation.

Example >> HLM COMMAND(HLM TEST,2,0)

>> PRINT HLM\_STATUS PORT(2)

256.0000

A timeout error has occurred.

See also HLM\_READ, HLM\_COMMAND, HLM\_TIMEOUT, HLS\_NODE,

HLM\_WRITE, SETCOM.

Bit	Name	Description	
0 - 7	End code	The end code can be either the end code which is defined by the Host Link Slave (problem in sent command string) or an end code defined because of a problem found by the Host Link Master (problem in received response string).	
8	Timeout error	A timeout error will occur if no response has been received within the timeout time. This indicates communication has been lost.	
9	Command not recognized	This status indicates that the Slave did not recognize the command and has returned a IC response.	



# **3.2.143 HLM\_TIMEOUT**

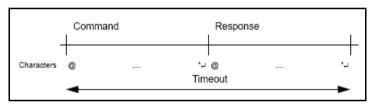
Type Communication parameter

Syntax **HLM TIMEOUT** 

Description

The **HLM\_TIMEOUT** parameter specifies the fixed timeout time for the Host Link Master protocol for both serial ports. A timeout error will occur when the time needed to both send the command and receive the response from the Slave is longer than the time specified with this parameter.

The parameter applies for the **HLM\_READ**, **HLM\_WRITE** and **HLM\_COMMAND** commands. The **HLM\_TIMEOUT** parameter is specified in servo periods.



Arguments N/A

Example >> HLM TIMEOUT=2000

Consider the servo period of the Motion Controller Unit is set to 500 ms (SERVO\_PERIOD=500). For both serial ports the Host Link

Master timeout time has been set to 1 s.

See also HLM READ, HLM COMMAND, HLM STATUS, HLS NODE,

HLM\_WRITE, SETCOM SERVO\_PERIOD.

# 3.2.144 HLM\_WRITE

Type Communication command

Syntax HLM\_WRITE(port, node, pc\_area, pc\_offset, length, mc\_area, mc\_offset)

Description

The **HLM\_WRITE** command writes data from the Motion Controller Unit to a Host Link Slave by sending a Host link command string containing the specified node of the Slave to the serial port. The received response data will be written from either VR or Table variables. Each variable will define the word or data that will be transferred. The maximum data length is 29 words (single frame transfer).

Program execution will be paused until the response string has been received or the timeout time has elapsed. The timeout time is specified by using the **HLM\_TIMEOUT** parameter. The status of the transfer can be monitored with the **HLM\_STATUS** parameter.

Notes:

- When using the HLM\_WRITE, be sure to set-up the Host Link Master protocol by using the SETCOM command.
- The Host Link Master commands are required to be executed from one program task only to avoid any multi-task timing problems.



Arguments

port

The specified serial port. 1 = RS-232C serial port 1; 2 = RS-422A serial port 2

node

The Slave node number to send the Host link command to. Range: [0, 31].

pc\_area

The PC memory selection for the Host link command. See the first table below.

pc offset

The address of the specified PC memory area to write to. Range: [0, 9999].

length

The number of words of data to be transferred. Range: [1, 29].

mc\_area

The memory selection of the Motion Controller Unit to read the send data from. See the second table below

mc\_offset

The address of the specified Motion Controller Unit memory area to read from. Range for VR variables: [0, 1023]. Range for Table variables: [0, 63999].

Example

HLM\_WRITE(1,28,PLC\_EM,50,25,MC\_VR,200)

This example shows how to write 25 words from Motion Controller Unit 's  $\vee$ R addresses 200-224 to the PC EM area addresses 50-74. The PC has Slave node address 28 and is connected to the RS-232C port.

See also

 $\label{eq:hlm_read} \begin{array}{l} \text{HLM\_READ, HLM\_COMMAND, HLM\_STATUS, HLM\_TIMEOUT,} \\ \text{HLS NODE, SETCOM.} \end{array}$ 

pc_area value	Data area	Host link command
PLC_DM (or value 0)	DM area	RD
PLC_IR (or value 1)	CIO/IR area	RR
PLC_LR (or value 2)	LR area	RL

pc_area value	Data area	Host link command
PLC_HR (or value 3)	HR area	RH
PLC_AR (or value 4)	AR area	RJ
PLC_EM (or value 6)	EM area	RE

mc_area value	Data area
MC_TABLE (or value 8)	Table variable array
MC_VR (or value 9)	Global (VR) variable array

# 3.2.145 HLS\_NODE

Type Communication parameter

Syntax HLS\_NODE

Description The **HLS\_NODE** parameter defines the Slave unit number for the Host Link

Slave protocol. The Motion Controller Unit will only respond to Host Link Master command strings with the unit number as specified in this parameter. The

valid range for this parameter is [0, 31]. The default value is 0.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

# 3.2.146 HW\_PSWITCH

Type Axis command

Syntax HW\_PSWITCH(mode, direction, opstate, table\_start, table\_end)

Description The **HW\_PSWITCH** command turns on the OUT 0 output for the axis when

the predefined axis measured position is reached, and turns the output OFF when another measured position is reached. Positions are defined as sequence in the TABLE memory in range from **table\_start**, to **table\_end**, and on execution of the **HW PSWITCH** command are stored in FIFO gueue.

This command is applicable only to Flexible axis axes with **ATYPE** values 43,

44 and 45.

The command can be used with either or 5 parameters. Only 1 parameter is needed to disable the switch or clear FIFO queue. All five parameters are

needed to enable switch.

After loading FIFO and going through the sequence of positions in FIFO, if the same sequence has to be executed again, FIFO must be cleared before exe-

cuting **HW PSWITCH** command with the same parameters.

Arguments • mode

0 = disable switch: 1 = ON and load FIFO: 2 = clear FIFO.

direction

0 = decreasing; 1 = increasing.

opstate

Output state to set in the first position in the FIFO; ON or OFF.

table start

Starting Table address of the sequence.

· table end

Ending Table address of the sequence.

Example **HW\_PSWITCH(1, 1, ON, 21, 50)** 

This command will load FIFO with 30 positions, stored in Table memory starting from **TABLE(21)** in increasing direction. When the position stored in **TABLE(21)** is reached, the OUT 0 output will be set on and then alternatively OFF and ON on reaching following positions in the sequence, until the position

stored in TABLE(50) reached.

Example **HW PSWITCH(0)** 

This command will disable switch if it was enabled previously, but will not clear

the FIFO gueue.

Example HW\_PSWITCH(2)

This command will clear FIFO queue if loaded previously.

See also AXIS

3.2.147 I\_GAIN

Type Axis parameter

Syntax I GAIN

Description The I\_GAIN parameter contains the integral gain for the axis. The integral out-

put contribution is calculated by multiplying the sums of the following errors

with the value of the **I GAIN** parameter. The default value is 0.

Adding integral gain to a servo system reduces positioning error when at rest or moving steadily. It can produce or increase overshooting and oscillation and is therefore only suitable for systems working on constant speed and with slow

accelerations.

Note: In order to avoid any instability the servo gains should be changed only

when the SERVO is OFF.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also D GAIN, I GAIN, OV GAIN, P GAIN, VFF GAIN.

3.2.148 IDLE

See WAIT IDLE.

# 3.2.149 IEEE\_IN

Description

Example

Mathematical function Program control command Type Type

Syntax IEEE IN(byte0,byte1,byte2,byte3) Syntax IF condition 1 THEN commands {ELSEIF condition i THEN commands}

[ ELSE commands ] ENDIF The IEEE IN function returns the floating point number represented by 4 IF condition 1 THEN commands bytes which typically have been received over a communications link.

Description This structure controls the flow of the program based on the results of the conbvte0 - bvte3 Arguments •

dition. If the condition is TRUE the commands following THEN up to ELSEIF, Any combination of 8 bit values that represents a valid IEEE floating point ELSE or ENDIF is executed. If the condition is FALSE and the command of a number. subsequent ELSEIF substructre is TRUE, the commands of this substructure  $VR(20) = IEEE_IN(b0,b1,b2,b3)$ are executed. If all conditions are FALSE the commands following ELSE will be executed or the program will resume at the line after ENDIF in case no

3.2.151 IF..THEN..ELSE..ENDIF

See also N/A **ELSE** is included. The **ENDIF** is used to mark the end of the conditional block. Note: IF..THEN..ELSE..ENDIF sequences can be nested without limit. For a 3.2.150 IEEE OUT

multi-line IF..THEN construction, there must not be any statement after THEN. A single-line construction must not use **ENDIF**.

condition i Arguments Type Mathematical function

A logical expression. Syntax byte n = IEEE OUT(value, n) commands One or more BASIC commands.

Description The **IEEE OUT** function returns a single byte in IEEE format extracted from Example IF MPOS > (0.22 \* VR(0)) THEN GOTO exceeds\_length the floating point value for transmission over a bus system. The function will

typically be called 4 times to extract each byte in turn. Example IF IN(0) = ON THEN

Note: Byte 0 is the high byte of the 32 bit IEEE floating point format. count = count + 1PRINT "COUNTS = ";count

value Any BASIC floating point variable or parameter. fail = 0

**ELSE** The byte number (0 - 3) to be extracted. fail = fail + 1

V=MPOS AXIS(2) byte0 = IEEE OUT(V, 0)Example IF IN(stop)=ON THEN

OP(8,ON) byte1 = IEEE OUT(V, 1) VR(cycle flag)=0 byte2 = IEEE OUT(V, 2)

ELSEIF IN(start cycle)=ON THEN byte3 = IEEE OUT(V, 3) VR(cycle flag)=1

N/A

ELSEIF IN(step1)=ON THEN

VR(cycle flag)=99

**ENDIF** 

**ENDIF** 

Arguments

Example

See also



Example IF key\_char=\$31 THEN

GOSUB char\_1

ELSEIF key char=\$32 THEN

GOSUB char\_2

ELSEIF key\_char=\$33 THEN

GOSUB char 3

**ELSE** 

PRINT "Character unknown"

**ENDIF** 

See also N/A

### 3.2.152 IN

Type I/O function

Syntax IN(input\_number [ ,final\_input\_number ])

IN

Description The **IN** function returns the value of digital inputs.

- **IN(input\_number, final\_input\_number)** will return the binary sum of the group of inputs. The two arguments must be less than 24 apart.
- **IN(input\_number)** with the value for **input\_number** less than 32 will return the value of the particular channel.
- IN (without arguments) will return the binary sum of the first 24 inputs (as IN(0,23)).

Arguments •

input number

The number of the input for which to return a value. Value: An integer between 0 and 31.

final\_ input\_number

The number of the last input for which to return a value. Value: An

integer between 0 and 31.

Example

The following lines can be used to move to the position set on a thumb wheel

multiplied by a factor. The thumb wheel is connected to inputs 4, 5, 6 and 7,

and gives output in BCD.

moveloop:

MOVEABS(IN(4,7)\*1.5467)

WAIT IDLE

**GOTO** moveloop

The **MOVEABS** command is constructed as follows: Step 1: **IN(4,7)** will get a number between 0 and 15.

Step 2: The number is multiplied by 1.5467 to get required distance.

Step 3: An absolute move is made to this position.

Example In thi

In this example a single input is tested:

test:

WAIT UNTIL IN(4)=ON ' Conveyor is in position when ON

**GOSUB** place

See also **OP**.

# **3.2.153 INDEVICE**

Type I/O parameter

Syntax INDEVICE

Description The **INDEVICE** parameter defines the default input device. This device will be

selected for the input commands when the #n option is omitted. The

**INDEVICE** parameter is task specific. The supported values are listed in the

table below.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **GETGET**, **INPUT**, **LINPUT**, **KEY**.

Value	Description	
0	Programming port 0 (default)	
1	RS-232C serial port 1	



Value	Description	
2	RS-422A/485 serial port 2	
5	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 5	
6	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 6	
7	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 7	

#### **3.2.154 INITIALISE**

Type System command

Syntax INITIALISE

Description Sets all axes, system and process parameters to their default values. The

parameters are also reset each time the controller is powered up, or when an **EX** (software reset) command is performed. In Trajexia Tools the menu **Reset** the controller... under the **Controller** menu performs the equivalent of an **EX** 

command.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also • EX

# 3.2.155 INPUT

Type I/O command

Syntax INPUT [ #n ], variable { , variable }

Description The INPUT command will assign numerical input string values to the specified

variables. Multiple input string values can be requested on one line, separated by commas, or on multiple lines separated by carriage return. The program execution will be paused until the string is terminated with a carriage

return after the last variable has been assigned.

If the string is invalid, the user will be prompted with an error message and the task will be repeated. The maximum amount of inputs on one line has no limit

other than the line length.

Channels 5 to 7 are logical channels that are superimposed on the RS-232C

programming port 0 when using Trajexia Tools.

Note: Channel 0 is reserved for the connection to Trajexia Tools and/or the command line interface. Please be aware that this channel may give prob-

lems for this function.

Arguments •

The specified input device. When this argument is omitted, the port as  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) \left($ 

specified by INDEVICE will be used.

variable

The variable to write to.

Example Consider the following program to receive data from the terminal.

INPUT#5, num

PRINT#5, "BATCH COUNT=";num[0]

A possible response on the terminal could be:

123<CR>

**BATCH COUNT=123** 

See also INDEVICE, GET, LINPUT, KEY

#### 3.2.156 INT

Type Mathematical function

Syntax INT(expression)

Description The **INT** function returns the integer part of the expression.

Note: To round a positive number to the nearest integer value take the **INT** function of the value added by 0.5. Similarly, to round for a negative value

subtract 0.5 to the value before applying INT.

Arguments • expression

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example >> PRINT INT(1.79)

1.0000

See also N/A

# 3.2.157 INVERT\_IN

Type System command

Syntax INVERT IN(input,on/off)

Description The INVERT IN command allows the input channels 0..31 to be individually

inverted in software.

This is important as these input channels can be assigned to activate func-

tions such as feedhold.

The INVERT IN function sets the inversion for one channel ON or OFF. It can

only be applied to inputs 0..31.

Arguments • input

A BASIC expression

Example >>? IN(3)

0.0000

>>INVERT\_IN(3,ON)

>>? IN(3) 1.0000

See also N/A

# **3.2.158 INVERT\_STEP**

Type Axis parameter

Syntax INVERT\_STEP

Description INVERT\_STEP is used to switch a hardware inverter into the stepper pulse

output circuit. This can be necessary in for connecting to some stepper drives. The electronic logic inside the Trajexia stepper pulse generator assumes that the FALLING edge of the step output is the active edge which results in motor movement. This is suitable for the majority of stepper drives. Setting INVERT\_STEP=ON effectively makes the RISING edge of the step signal the active edge. INVERT\_STEP should be set if required prior to ena-

bling the controller with WDOG=ON. Default is OFF.

Note: If the setting is incorrect. A stepper motor may lose position by one step

when changing direction.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.



# 3.2.159 INVERTER\_COMMAND

Type System command

Syntax INVERTER\_COMMAND(module, station, 7, operation\_signals)

INVERTER\_COMMAND(module, station, 1, alarm\_number)

Description INVERTER\_COMMAND controls inputs and clears alarm of the frequency

inverter connected to the system via the MECHATROLINK-II bus.

There are two INVERTER\_COMMAND functions:

1: Clears an alarm.

7: Controls operation signals.

To use an inverter via MECHATROLINK-II you should put the command and the reference via communication option:

Inverter MV/V7: N3=3; N4=9

Inverter F7/G7: B1-01=3; B1-02=3.

Make you sure that the Inverter firmware supports the  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{MECHATROLINK-II}}$  board.

The command returns -1 if successfully executed and 0 if failed.

The command sent to the inverter will correspond with the bits given in the table below.

Arguments

module

The number of the TJ1-ML16 that the inverter is connected to.

station

The MECHATROLINK-II station number of the inverter.

alarm\_number

The number of the alarm. See the inverter manual.

operation\_signals

A bitwise value to control the operation signals. See the table below.

Example No example.

Bit	Value	Command	Description
0	Hex	1	Run forward
1	Hex	2	Run reverse

Bit	Value	Command	Description	
2	Hex	4	Inverter multifunction Input 3	
3	Hex	8	Inverter multifunction Input 4	
4	Hex	10	Inverter multifunction Input 5	
5	Hex	20	Inverter multifunction Input 6	
6	Hex	40	Inverter multifunction Input 7	
7	Hex	80	Inverter multifunction Input 8 (Only G7)	
8	Hex	100	External fault	
9	Hex	200	Fault reset	
10	Hex	400	Inverter multifunction Input 9 (only G7)	
11	Hex	800	Inverter multifunction Input 10 (only G7)	
12	Hex	1000	Inverter multifunction Input 11 (only G7)	
13	Hex	2000	Inverter multifunction Input 12 (only G7)	
14	Hex	4000	Fault history data clear	
15	Hex	8000	External BB command	

# <u>tr</u>ajexia

# 3.2.160 INVERTER\_READ

Type System command

Syntax INVERTER\_READ(module, station,0, param\_number, param\_size, vr)

INVERTER\_READ(module, station, 1, alarm\_number, vr)

INVERTER\_READ(module, station, 2, vr) INVERTER\_READ(module, station, 3, vr)

INVERTER READ(module, station, 4, from, length, vr)

Description INVERTER\_READ reads the parameter, speed reference, torque reference

or alarm from the frequency inverter connected to the system via the

MECHATROLINK-II bus.

There are five **INVERTER READ** functions:

0: Reads an inverter parameter.

- 1: Reads the inverter alarm.
- 2: Reads the speed reference.
- 3: Reads the torque reference.
- 4: Reads the inverter inputs.

To use an inverter via MECHATROLINK-II you should put the command and the reference via communication option:

- Inverter MV/V7: N3=3; N4=9
- Inverter F7/G7: B1-01=3; B1-02=3.

Make you sure that the Inverter firmware supports the MECHATROLINK-II board. The command returns 1 if successfully executed and 0 if failed. The result (if any) is returned in the selected VR.

Arguments

module

The number of the TJ1-ML16 that the inverter is connected to.

station

The MECHATROLINK-II station number of the inverter.

param number

The number of the parameter to read. See the inverter manual.

param\_size

The size of the parameter to read, 2 or 4 bytes. See the inverter manual.

vr

The address in the VR memory of the TJ-MC16 CPU where the read information is put. When the function is **4**, the result is returned as a bitwise value. See the table below.

· alarm number

The number of the alarm to read. See the inverter manual.

from

The start address of the input to read.

· length

The length of the input to read.

Example No example.

Bit	Value	Command	Description	
0	Hex	1	Run forward	
1	Hex	2	Run reverse	
2	Hex	4	Inverter multifunction Input 3	
3	Hex	8	Inverter multifunction Input 4	
4	Hex	10	Inverter multifunction Input 5	
5	Hex	20	Inverter multifunction Input 6	
6	Hex	40	Inverter multifunction Input 7	
8	Hex	100	External fault	
9	Hex	200	Fault reset	
14	Hex	4000	Fault history data clear	
15	Hex	8000	External BB command	



# 3.2.161 INVERTER\_WRITE

Type System command

Syntax INVERTER\_WRITE(module, station, 0, param\_number, param\_size, vr,

mode)

INVERTER\_WRITE(module, station, 2, value) INVERTER WRITE(module, station, 3, value)

Description INVERTER WRITE writes the parameter, speed reference or torque refer-

ence from the frequency inverter connected to the system via the

MECHATROLINK-II bus.

There are three **INVERTER WRITE** functions:

0: Reads an inverter parameter.

2: Reads the speed reference.

3: Reads the torque reference.

To use an inverter via MECHATROLINK-II you should put the command and the reference via communication option:

Inverter MV/V7: N3=3; N4=9

Inverter F7/G7: B1-01=3; B1-02=3.

Make you sure that the Inverter firmware supports the MECHATROLINK-II board. The command returns -1 if successfully executed and 0 if failed. The result (if any) is returned in the selected VR.

Arguments • module

The number of the TJ1-ML16 that the inverter is connected to.

station

The MECHATROLINK-II station number of the inverter

param\_number

The number of the parameter to write. See the inverter manual.

param\_size

The size of the parameter to write, 2 or 4 bytes. See the inverter manual.

• v

The address in the VR memory of the TJ-MC16 CPU where the new value for the parameter is.

mode

0 = just write; 1= write and enter; 2 = write and config.

value

The new value that is written.

Example No example.

See also N/A



If you have to transfer many parameters at the same time, the most efficient way is to use MODE 0 for all but the last parameter, and MODE 1 for the last parameter.

MODE 0 is executed faster than MODE 1.

### **3.2.162 JOGSPEED**

Type Axis parameter

Syntax JOGSPEED

Description The JOGSPEED parameter sets the jog speed in user units for an axis. A jog

will be performed when a jog input for an axis has been declared and that input is low. A forward jog input and a reverse jog input are available for each axis, respectively set by **FWD\_JOG** and **REV\_JOG**. The speed of the jog can

be controlled with the **FAST JOG** input.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS AXIS, FAST JOG, FWD JOG, REV JOG, UNITS.

# 3.2.163 KEY

Type I/O parameter

Syntax **KEY [ #n ]** 

Description The **KEY** parameter returns **TRUE** or **FALSE** depending on if a character has

been received at the serial port buffer or not. A **TRUE** result will reset when

the character is read with the GET command.

Channels 5 to 7 are logical channels that are superimposed on the program-

ming port 0 when using Trajexia Tools.

Note: Channel 0 is reserved for the connection to Trajexia Tools and/or the command line interface. Please be aware that this channel may give prob-

lems for this function.

Arguments • n

The specified input device. When this argument is omitted, the port as

specified by **INDEVICE** will be used. See the table below.

Example WAIT UNTIL KEY#1

GET#1. k

Beware that for using KEY#1 in an equation may require parentheses in the

statement, in this case: WAIT UNTIL (KEY#1)=TRUE.

See also • GET

Value	Input device		
0	Programming port 0		
1	RS-232C serial port 1		
2	RS-422A/485 serial port 2		
5	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 5		
6	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 6		
7	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 7		

# 3.2.164 LAST\_AXIS

Type System parameter

Syntax LAST\_AXIS (read-only)

Description The LAST AXIS parameter contains the number of the last axis processed by

the system.

Most systems do not use all the available axes. It would therefore be a waste of time to task the idle moves on all axes that are not in use. To avoid this to some extent, the Motion Controller Unit will task moves on the axes from 0 to LAST\_AXIS, where LAST\_AXIS is the number of the highest axis for which an AXIS or BASE command has been processed, whichever of the two is

larger.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **AXIS**, **BASE**.



## 3.2.165 LINKAX

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax LINKAX

Description Returns the axis number that the axis is linked to during any linked moves.

Linked moves are where the demand position is a function of another axis.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also CONNECT, CAMBOX, MOVELINK.

## 3.2.166 LINPUT

Type I/O command

Syntax LINPUT [#n,] vr\_variable

Description The

The **LINPUT** command assigns the ASCII code of the characters to an array of variables starting with the specified VR variable. Program execution will be paused until the string is terminated with a carriage return, which is also

stored. The string is not echoed by the controller.

Channels 5 to 7 are logical channels that are superimposed on the program-

ming port 0 when using Trajexia Tools.

Note: Channel 0 is reserved for the connection to Trajexia Tools and/or the command line interface. Please be aware that this channel may give prob-

lems for this command.

Arguments •

The specified input device. When this argument is omitted, the port as specified by INDEVICE will be used. See the table below.

vr variable

The first VR variable to write to.

Example Consider the following line in a program.

LINPUT#5, VR(0)

Entering START<CR> will give

VR(0)=83S VR(1)=84T VR(2)=65A VR(3)=82R VR(4)=84T VR(5)=13<CR>

See also • GET

INPUT

VR

Value	Input device		
0	Programming port 0		
1	RS-232C serial port 1		
2	RS-422A/485 serial port 2		
5	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 5		
6	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 6		
7	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 7		



3.2.167 LIST

Type Program command (Trajexia Tools command line only)

Syntax LIST [ "program\_name" ]

TYPE [ "program\_name" ]

Description For use only with the terminal window. LIST is used as an immediate (com-

mand line) command only and must not be used in programs.

The **LIST** command prints the current selected program or the program specified by **program\_name**. The program name can also be specified without quotes. If the program name is omitted, the current selected program will be

listed.

Note: This command is implemented for an offline (VT100) terminal. Within

Trajexia Tools users can use the termianal window.

Arguments • program\_name

The program to be printed.

Example No example.

See also **SELECT**.

3.2.168 LIST\_GLOBAL

Type System command (terminal only)

Syntax LIST\_GLOBAL

Description When executed from the command line (terminal channel 0) returns all the

currently set GLOBAL and CONSTANT parameters.

Arguments N/A

Example In an application where the following GLOBAL and CONSTANT have been

set:

CONSTANT "cutter", 23 GLOBAL "conveyor",5

>>LIST\_GLOBAL

Global VR

conveyor 5
Constant Value

cutter 23.0000

See also N/A

3.2.169 LN

Type Mathematical function

Syntax LN(expression)

Description The LN function returns the natural logarithm of the expression. The input

expression value must be greater than 0.

Arguments • expression

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example >> PRINT LN(10)

2.3026



#### 3.2.170 LOCK

Type System command

Syntax LOCK(code)

UNLOCK(code)

Description The **LOCK** command prevents the program from being viewed, modified or

deleted by personnel unaware of the security code. The **UNLOCK** command allows the locked state to be unlocked. The code number can be any integer and is held in encoded form. **LOCK** is always an immediate command and

can be issued only when the system is UNLOCKED.

Arguments • code

Any valid integer with maximum 7 digits.

Example >> LOCK(561234)

The programs cannot be modified or seen.

>> UNLOCK(561234)

The system is now unlocked.

See also N/A

# Caution

The security code must be remembered; it will be required to unlock the system. Without the security code the system can not be recovered.

## 3.2.171 MARK

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax MARK

Description The MARK is set to FALSE when the REGIST command has been executed

and is set to **TRUE** when the primary registration event occurs.

Arguments N/A

Example IF MARK AXIS(1) THEN

PRINT "Primary registration event for axis 1 occurred"

**ENDIF** 

See also AXIS, REGIST, REG POS.

### 3.2.172 MARKB

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax MARKB

Description The MARKB is set to FALSE when the REGIST command has been exe-

cuted and is set to **TRUE** when the secondary registration event occurs.

Arguments N/A

Example IF MARKB AXIS(2) THEN

PRINT "Secondary registration event for axis 2 occurred"

**ENDIF** 

See also AXIS, REGIST, REG POSB.

### 3.2.173 MECHATROLINK

System command Type

Syntax MECHATROLINK(unit,0)

> Detects and connects devices on MECHATROLINK-II unit unit. It is necessary to use it to reset the network from a communication problem and to re-detect servos that have been not detected (EG: when the A letter in the

**AXISSTATUS** word becomes capital red).

MECHATROLINK(unit,3,vr)

Returns the number of detected MECHATROLINK-II devices after a

MECHATROLINK(unit,0). It is used by the STARTUP program to check that the number of detected MECHATROLINK-II modules corresponds with the expected.

#### MECHATROLINK(unit,4,station,vr)

Returns the address of MECHATROLINK-II device at that "station" number. The station numbers are a sequence 0..x for all the attached devices. -1 is returned if no device is allocated to that station. It is used by the STARTUP program to check that the number of detected MECHATROLINK-II modules corresponds with the expected.

#### MECHATROLINK(unit,5,station,vr)

Reads and clears missed message count. A Non-Axis MECHATROLINK-II device does not report automatically a network problem so, use this command to poll the inverter and IO modules for checking that the network is alive. This command will be used in the proposed SHELL program.

Note:

You can use the command MECHATROLINK(unit,5,station,vr) to monitor the status of a device during a program execution. If the contents of the vr address is greater than 0 a communication error with the device orrurs and the device can malfunction. You can use this

command to stop your program when the device has an error.

Description Note: This command has two forms, depending upon the function required: Master and Station Functions.

> All MECHATROLINK functions return TRUE (-1) if the command was successful or FALSE (0) if the command failed.

The functions are separated out into 2 types, **MASTER** functions that work on a unit, and STATION functions that work on a specific station address of a aiven unit.

All functions that retrieve a value store it in the VR variable indicated in the last parameter. If this parameter has the value -1 then the value is printed to the command line port.

Notes:

- If a MECHATROLINK-II command fails then the MECHATROLINK-II station will go into warning/alarm state. All subsequent commands will then return this warning/alarm state, even if the command is guestion is performed correctly.
- The warning/alarm state can only be cleared by the ALM CLR command.
- There is no ALM\_CLR subcommand, so in order to send the ALM\_CLR you must enter commissioning mode.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

### 3.2.174 MERGE

Type Axis parameter

Syntax MERGE

Description

The **MERGE** parameter is a software switch that can be used to enable or disable the merging of consecutive moves. With **MERGE** is ON and the next move already in the next move buffer (**NTYPE**), the axis will not ramp down to 0 speed but will load up the following move enabling a seamless merge. The default setting of **MERGE** is OFF.

It is up to the programmer to ensure that merging is sensible. For example, merging a forward move with a reverse move will cause an attempted instantaneous change of direction.

MERGE will only function if the following are all true:

- Only the speed profiled moves MOVE, MOVEABS, MOVECIRC, MHELICAL, REVERSE, FORWARD and MOVEMODIFY can be merged with each other. They cannot be merged with linked moves CONNECT, MOVELINK and CAMBOX.
- 2. There is a move in the next move buffer (NTYPE).
- 3. The axis group does not change for multi-axis moves.

When merging multi-axis moves, only the base axis **MERGE** axis parameter needs to be set.

Note: If the moves are short, a high deceleration rate must be set to avoid the Motion Controller Unit decelerating in anticipation of the end of the buffered move.

Arguments N/A

Example MERGE = OFF ' Decelerate at the end of each move

MERGE = ON ' Moves will be merged if possible

See also AXIS.

# **3.2.175 MHELICAL**

Type Axis command

Syntax MHELICAL(end1, end2, centre1, centre2, direction, distance3)

MH(end1, end2, centre1, centre2, direction, distance3)

Description Performs a helical move, that is, moves 2 orthogonal axes in such a way as to

produce a circular arc at the tool point with a simultaneous linear move on a third axis. The first 5 parameters are similar to those of a **MOVECIRC()** com-

mand. The sixth parameter defines the simultaneous linear move.

Finish 1 and centre 1 are on the current BASE axis. Finish 2 and centre 2 are

on the following axis.

The first 4 distances and the sixth parameter are scaled according to the cur-

rent unit conversion factor for each axis.

Arguments • end1

Position on BASE axis to finish at.

end2

Position on next axis in **BASE** array to finish at.

centre1

Position on BASE axis about which to move.

centre2

Position on next axis in **BASE** array about which to move.

direction

The **direction** is a software switch which determines whether the arc is interpolated in a clockwise or anti- clockwise direction. The parameter is

set to 0 or 1. See MOVECIRC.

distance3

The distance to move on the third axis in the BASE array axis in user

units.

Example No example.

See also MOVECIRC.

#### 3.2.176 MOD

Type Mathematical function

Syntax expression1 MOD expression2

Description The MOD function returns the expression2 modulus of expression1. This

function will take the integer part of any non-integer input.

Arguments • expression1

Any valid BASIC expression.

expression2

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example >> PRINT 122 MOD 13

5.0000

See also N/A

# 3.2.177 MOTION ERROR

Type System parameter (read-only)

Syntax MOTION ERROR

Description The MOTION ERROR parameter contains an error flag for axis motion

errors. The parameter will have value 1 when a motion error has occurred. A motion error occurs when the **AXISSTATUS** state for one of the axes matches the **ERRORMASK** setting. In this case the enable switch (**WDOG**) will be turned OFF, the **MOTION\_ERROR** parameter will have value 1 and the **ERROR AXIS** parameter will contain the number of the first axis to have the

error.

A motion error can be cleared executing a **DATUM(0)** command.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS, AXISSTATUS, DATUM, ERROR AXIS, ERRORMASK, WDOG.

### 3.2.178 MOVE

Type Axis command

Syntax MOVE(distance\_1 [ , distance\_2 [ , distance\_3 [ , distance\_4 [, ...]]]])

MO(distance\_1 [, distance\_2 [, distance\_3 [, distance\_4 [, ...]]]])

Description The **MOVE** command moves with one or more axes at the demand speed

and acceleration and deceleration to a position specified as increment from the current position. In multi-axis moves the movement is interpolated and the

speed, acceleration and deceleration are taken from the base axis.

The specified distances are scaled using the unit conversion factor in the **UNITS** axis parameter. If, for example, an axis has 4,000 encoder edges/mm, then the number of units for that axis would be set to 4000, and **MOVE**(12.5)

would move 12.5 mm.

MOVE works on the default basis axis group (set with BASE) unless AXIS is used to specify a temporary base axis. Argument distance\_1 is applied to the base axis, distance\_2 is applied to the next axis, etc. By changing the axis between individual MOVE commands, uninterpolated, unsynchronised multiaxis motion can be achieved. Incremental moves can be merged for profiled continuous path movements by turning ON the MERGE axis parameter. Considering a 2-axis movement, the individual speeds are calculated using

the equations below. Given command **MOVE**( $x_1, x_2$ ) and the profiled speed  $v_p$  as calculated from the **SPEED**, **ACCEL** and **DECEL** parameters from the base axis and the total multi-axes distance  $L = SQR(x_1^2 + x_2^2)$ .

The individual speed  $v_i$  for axis i at any time of the movement is calculated as:

 $v_i = (x_i * v_p) / L.$ 

Arguments The command can take up to 16 arguments.

distance i

The distance to move for every axis i in user units starting with the base

axis.

Example A system is working with a unit conversion factor of 1 and has a 1000-line

encoder. It is, therefore, necessary to use the following command to move 10

turns on the motor. (A 1000 line encoder gives 4000 edges/turn).

MOVE(40000)



Example MOVE(10) AXIS(0)

MOVE(10) AXIS(1) MOVE(10) AXIS(2)

In this example, axes 0, 1 and 2 are moved independently (without interpolation). Each axis will move at its programmed speed and other axis parame-

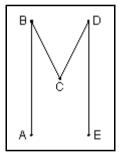
ters.

Example An X-Y plotter can write text at any position within its working envelope. Indi-

vidual characters are defined as a sequence of moves relative to a start point so that the same commands can be used no matter what the plot position.

The command subroutine for the letter M might be as follows:

MOVE(0,12) ' A -> B MOVE(3,-6) ' B -> C MOVE(3,6) ' C -> D MOVE(0,-12) ' D -> E



See also AXIS. MOVEABS. UNITS.

### **3.2.179 MOVEABS**

Type Axis command

Syntax MOVEABS(distance\_1 [ , distance\_2 [ , distance\_3 [ , distance\_4 [, ...]]]])

MA(distance\_1 [ , distance\_2 [ , distance\_3 [ , distance\_4 [, ...]]]])

Description The **MOVEABS** command moves one or more axes at the demand speed,

acceleration and deceleration to a position specified as absolute position, i.e., in reference to the origin. In multi-axis moves the movement is interpolated and the speed, acceleration and deceleration are taken from the base axis. The specified distances are scaled using the unit conversion factor in the

**UNITS** axis parameter. If, for example, an axis has 4,000 encoder edges/mm, then the number of units for that axis would be set to 4000, and

MOVEABS (12.5) would move to a position 12.5 mm from the origin.MOVEABS works on the default basis axis group (set with BASE) unless AXIS is used to specify a temporary base axis. Argument distance\_1 is applied to the base axis, distance\_2 is applied to the next axis, etc. By changing the axis between individual MOVE commands, uninterpolated, unsynchronised multi-axis motion can be achieved. Absolute moves can be merged for profiled continuous path movements by turning ON the MERGE

axis parameter.

Considering a 2-axis movement, the individual speeds are calculated using the equations below. Given command **MOVE**( $ax_1, ax_2$ ), the current position ( $ay_1, ay_2$ ) and the profiled speed  $v_p$  as calculated from the **SPEED**, **ACCEL** and **DECEL** parameters from the base axis and the total multi-axes distance  $L = \mathbf{SQR}(x_1^2 + x_2^2)$ , where  $x_1 = ax_i - ay_i$ .

The individual speed for axis at any time of the movement is calculated as  $v_i = (x_i \times v_p) / L$ .

Arguments The command can take up to 16 arguments.

**distance\_i**The position to move every axis *i* to in user units starting with the base axis.

Example MOVEABS(20,350)

An X-Y plotter has a pen carousel whose position is fixed relative to the plotter origin. To change pen, an absolute move to the carousel position will find

ter origin. To change pen, an absolute move to the carousel position will find the target irrespective of the plot position when the command is executed.



### Example

A pallet consists of a 6 by 8 grid in which gas canisters are inserted 85mm apart by a packaging machine. The canisters are picked up from a fixed point. The first position in the pallet is defined as position (0,0) using the DEFPOS command. The part of the program to position the canisters in the pallet is as follows:

```
xloop:
FOR x = 0 TO 5
yloop:
FOR y = 0 TO 7
MOVEABS(-340,-516.5) ' Move to pick up point
GOSUB pick ' Go to pick up subroutine
PRINT "MOVE TO POSITION: ";x*6+y+1
MOVEABS(x*85,y*85)
GOSUB place ' Go to place down subroutine
NEXT y
NEXT x
```

See also

AXIS, MOVE, MOVEABS, UNITS.



#### 3.2.180 MOVECIRC

Type Axis command

Syntax MOVECIRC(end\_1,end\_2,centre\_1,centre\_2,direction)

MC(end\_1,end\_2,centre\_1,centre\_2,direction)

Description The MOVECIRC command interpolates 2 orthogonal axes in a circular arc.

The path of the movement is determined by the 5 arguments, which are incre-

mental from the current position.

The arguments end\_1 and centre\_1 apply to the base axis and end\_2 and centre\_2 apply to the following axis. All arguments are given in user units of each axis. The speed of movement along the circular arc is set by the

SPEED, ACCEL and DECEL parameters of the base axis.

MOVECIRC works on the default basis axis group (set with BASE) unless

**AXIS** is used to specify a temporary base axis.

Note: The **MOVECIRC** computes the radius and the total angle of rotation from the centre, and end-point. If the end point does not lie on the calculated path, the move simply ends at the computed end and not the specified end point. It is the responsibility of the programmer to ensure that the two points correspond to correct points on a circle.

For **MOVECIRC** to be correctly executed, the two axes moving in the circular arc must have the same number of encoder pulses per linear axis distance. If they do not, it is possible to adjust the encoder scales in many cases by adjusting with **ENCODER RATIO** axis parameters for the axis.

#### Arguments

end\_1

The end position for the base axis.

end\_2

The end position for the next axis.

centre\_1

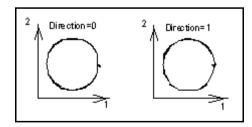
The position around which the base axis is to move.

· centre 2

The position around which the next axis is to move.

direction

A software switch that determines whether the arc is interpolated in a clockwise or counterclockwise direction. Value: 0 or 1. See figure. If the two axes involved in the movement form a right-hand axis, set direction to 0 to produce positive motion about the third (possibly imaginary) orthogonal axis. If the two axes involved in the movement form a left-hand axis. set direction to 0 to produce negative motion about the third (possibly imaginary) orthogonal axis. See the table below.





Example The command sequence to plot the letter 0 might be as follows:

**MOVE(0,6)** ' **Move A -> B** 

MOVECIRC(3,3,3,0,1) ' Move B -> C

MOVE(2,0) ' Move C -> D

MOVECIRC(3,-3,0,-3,1) ' Move D -> E

**MOVE(0,-6)** ' **Move E ->** F

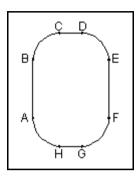
MOVECIRC(-3,-3,-3,0,1) ' Move F -> G

MOVE(-2,0) ' Move G -> H

MOVECIRC(-3,3,0,3,1) 'Move H -> A

See also AXIS, ENCODER\_RATIO, UNITS

Direction	Right-hand axis	Left-hand axis
1	Negative	Positive
0	Positive	Negative



#### 3.2.181 MOVELINK

Type Axis command

Syntax MOVELINK(distance, link distance, link acceleration,

link\_deceleration, link\_axis [, link\_option [, link\_position ]])
ML(distance, link\_distance, link\_acceleration, link\_deceleration,

link\_axis [ , link\_option [ , link\_position ]])

Description The MOVELINK command creates a linear move on the base axis linked via

a software gearbox to the measured position of a link axis. The link axis can

move in either direction to drive the output motion.

The parameters show the distance the base axis moves for a certain distance of the link axis (link\_distance). The link axis distance is divided into three phases that apply to the movement of the base axis. These parts are the acceleration, the constant speed and the deceleration. The link acceleration and deceleration distances are specified by the link\_acceleration and link\_deceleration parameters. The constant speed link distance is derived from the total link distance and these two parameters.

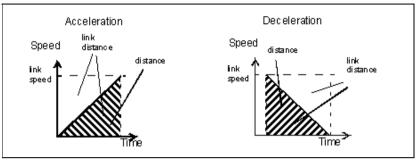
The three phases can be divided into separate **MOVELINK** commands or can be added up together into one.

Consider the following two rules when setting up the **MOVELINK** command. Rule 1: In an acceleration and deceleration phase with matching speed, the **link\_distance** must be twice the distance. See the figure.

Rule 2: In a constant speed phase with matching speeds, the two axes travel the same distance so the distance to move must equal the **link\_distance**. **MOVELINK** works on the default basis axis group (set with **BASE**) unless **AXIS** is used to specify a temporary base axis. The axis set for **link\_axis** drives the base axis.

Note: If the sum of **link\_acceleration** and **link\_deceleration** is greater than **link\_distance**, they are both reduced in proportion in order to equal the sum to **link\_distance**.

#### Arguments



#### distance

The incremental distance in user units to move the base axis, as a result of the measured **link\_distance** movement on the link axis.

#### link\_distance

The positive incremental distance in user units that is required to be measured on the link axis to result in the distance motion on the base axis.

#### link acceleration

The positive incremental distance in user units on the link axis over which the base axis will accelerate.

#### link\_deceleration

The positive incremental distance in user units on the link axis over which the base axis will decelerate.

#### link axis

The axis to link to.

#### link\_option

See the table below.

#### link position

The absolute position where **MOVELINK** will start when **link\_option** is set to 2



#### Example

A flying shear cuts a roll of paper every 160 m while moving at the speed of the paper. The shear is able to travel up to 1.2 m of which 1 m is used in this example. The paper distance is measured by an encoder, the unit conversion factor being set to give units of metres on both axes. Axis 1 is the link axis.

MOVELINK(0,150,0,0,1) ' wait distance MOVELINK(0.4,0.8,0.8,0,1) ' accelerate

MOVELINK(0.6,1.0,0,0.8,1) ' match speed then decelerate

WAIT UNTIL NTYPE=0 ' wait till last move started

OP(8,ON) 'activate cutter

MOVELINK(-1,8.2,0.5,0.5,1) ' move back

In this program, the Motion Controller Unit waits for the roll to feed out 150 m in the first line. At this distance, the shear accelerates to the speed of the paper, coasts at the same speed, then decelerates to a stop within a 1 m stroke. This movement is specified using two separate **MOVELINK** commands. The program then waits for the next move buffer to be clear **NTYPE=0**. This indicates that the acceleration phase is complete. The distances on the link axis (**link\_distance**) in the **MOVELINK** commands are 150, 0.8, 1.0, and 8.2, which add up to 160 m.

To ensure that the speeds and positions of the cutter and paper match during the cut task, the arguments of the **MOVELINK** command must be correct. Hint: Consider the acceleration, constant speed and deceleration phases separately. As stated, the acceleration and deceleration phases require the **link distance** to be twice the distance. Both phases can be specified as:

MOVELINK(0.4,0.8,0.8,0,1) ' This move is all accel MOVELINK(0.4,0.8,0,0.8,1) ' This move is all decel

In a constant speed phase with matching speeds, the two axes travel the same distance so the distance to move must equal the link distance. The constant speed phase can be specified as follows:

MOVELINK(0.2,0.2,0,0,1) 'This is all constant speed

The **MOVELINK** command lets the three sections to be added by summing the **distance**, **link\_distance**, **link\_acceleration** and **link\_deceleration** for each phase, to produce the command as follows.

MOVELINK(1,1.8,0.8,0.8,1)

In the program above, the acceleration phase is programmed separately. This is done to let an action be done at the end of the acceleration phase .

MOVELINK(0.4,0.8,0.8,0,1)

See also AXIS, UNITS, REP OPTION.

MOVELINK(0.6,1.0,0,0.8,1)

Link option	Description
1	Link starts when registration event occurs on link axis.
2	Link starts at an absolute position on link axis (see link_position).
4	MOVELINK repeats automatically and bidirectionally. This option is cancelled by setting bit 1 of REP_OPTION parameter (that is, REP_OPTION = REP_OPTION OR 2).
5	Combination of options 1 and 4.
6	Combination of options 2 and 4.

## 3.2.182 MOVEMODIFY

Type Axis command

Syntax MOVEMODIFY(position)

MM(position)

Description The MOVEMODIFY command changes the absolute end position of the cur-

rent single-axis linear move (**MOVE** or **MOVEABS**). If there is no current move or the current move is not a linear move, then **MOVEMODIFY** is treated as a **MOVEABS** command. The **ENDMOVE** parameter will contain the posi-

tion of the end of the current move in user units.

MOVEMODIFY works on the default basis axis (set with BASE) unless AXIS

is used to specify a temporary base axis.

Arguments • position

The absolute position to be set as the new end of move.

Example No example.

See also AXIS, MOVE, MOVEABS, UNITS.

# <u>traje</u>xia

#### 3.2.183 MPOS

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax MPOS

Description The MPOS parameter is the measured position of the axis in user units as

derived from the encoder. This parameter can be set using the **DEFPOS** command. The **OFFPOS** axis parameter can also be used to shift the origin

point. MPOS is reset to 0 at start-up.

The range of the measured position is controlled with the REP\_DIST and

**REP OPTION** axis parameters.

Arguments N/A

Example WAIT UNTIL MPOS >= 1250

SPEED = 2.5

See also UNITS, AXIS, DEFPOS, ENCODER, FE, OFFPOS, REP DIST,

REP OPTION, UNITS.

# 3.2.184 MSPEED

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax MSPEED

Description The MSPEED parameter contains the measured speed in units/s. It is calcu-

lated by taking the change in the measured position in user units in the last servo period and divide it by the servo period (in seconds). The servo period is

set with the **SERVO\_PERIOD** parameter.

**MSPEED** represents a snapshot of the speed and significant fluctuations, which can occur, particularly at low speeds. It can be worthwhile to average

several readings if a stable value is required at low speeds.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS, SERVO PERIOD, VP SPEED, UNITS.

#### 3.2.185 MTYPE

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax MTYPE

Description The MTYPE parameter contains the type of move currently being executed.

The possible values are given in the table below.

MTYPE can be used to determine whether a move has finished or if a transi-

tion from one move type to another has taken place.

A non-idle move type does not necessarily mean that the axis is actually moving. It can be at 0 speed part way along a move or interpolating with

another axis without moving itself.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS, NTYPE.

Move number	Move type
0	IDLE(no move)
1	MOVE
2	MOVEABS
3	MHELICAL
4	MOVECIRC
5	MOVEMODIFY
10	FORWARD
11	REVERSE
12	DATUM
13	CAM
14	JOG_FORWARD refer to FWD_JOG
15	JOG_REVERSE refer to REV_JOG
20	CAMBOX



Move number	Move type
21	CONNECT
22	MOVELINK

#### 3.2.186 NAIO

Type System parameter (read-only)

Syntax NAIO

Description This parameter returns the number of analogue input channels connected on

the MECHATROLINK-II expansion bus. For example a Motion Controller Unit will return 8 if there are 2 x AN2900 Units connected as each has 4 analogue

input channels.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

# **3.2.187 NEG\_OFFSET**

Type System parameter

Syntax NEG OFFSET=value

Description For Piezo Operation. This allows a negative offset to be applied to the output

**DAC** signal from the servo loop. The offset is applied after the **DAC\_SCALE** function. An offset of 327 will represent an offset of 0.1 volts. It is suggested that as offset of 65% to 70% of the value required to make the stage move in

an open loop situation is used.

Arguments • value

A BASIC expression.

Example No example.

See also N/A

#### 3.2.188 NEW

Type Program command

Syntax **NEW [ "program\_name" ]** 

Description The **NEW** command deletes all program lines of the program in the controller.

**NEW** without a program name can be used to delete the currently selected program (using **SELECT**). The program name can also be specified without

quotes. NEW ALL will delete all programs.

The command can also be used to delete the Table. **NEW "TABLE"** The name **"TABLE"** must be in quotes.

Note: This command is implemented for an offline (VT100) terminal. Within Trajexia Tools users can select the command from the Program menu.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also COPY, DEL, RENAME, SELECT, TABLE

### 3.2.189 NEXT

See FOR..TO..STEP..NEXT.

# <u>traje</u>xia

### 3.2.190 NIO

Type System parameter

Syntax NIC

Description Returns the number of inputs/outputs fitted to the system, or connected on the

MECHATROLINK-II expansion bus. A TJ-MC16 with no MECHATROLINK-II I/O will return **NIO=32**. The built-in inputs are channels 0 to 15. The built-in outputs are channels 8 to 15. Channels 16 to 27 can be used as "virtual" I/Os which are connected together. Input channels 28 to 31 are reserved to allow each axis to use the MECHATROLINK-II drive input channels for axis control functions.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

#### 3.2.191 NOT

Type Mathematical operation

Syntax NOT expression

Description The NOT operator performs the logical NOT function on all bits of the integer

part of the expression.

The logical **NOT** function is defined as in the table below.

Arguments • expression.

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example >> PRINT 7 AND NOT 1

6.0000

See also N/A

## 3.2.192 NTYPE

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax NTYPE

Description The **NTYPE** parameter contains the type of the move in the next

move buffer. Once the current move has finished, the move present in the **NTYPE** buffer will be executed. The values are the

same as those for the MTYPE axis parameter.

NTYPE is cleared by the CANCEL(1) command.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **AXIS**, **MTYPE**.

## 3.2.193 OFF

Type Constant (read-only)

Syntax **OFF** 

Description The **OFF** constant returns the numerical value 0.

Arguments N/A

Example **OP (lever,OFF)** 

The above line sets the output named lever to OFF.

See also N/A

Bit	Result
0	1
1	0

#### 3.2.194 OFFPOS

Type Axis parameter

Syntax OFFPOS

Description The **OFFPOS** parameter contains an offset that will be applied to the demand

position (**DPOS**) without affecting the move in any other way. The measured position will be changed accordingly in order to keep the following error. **OFFPOS** effectively adjusts the 0 position of the axis. The value set in **OFFPOS** will be reset to 0 by the system as the offset is loaded.

Note: The offset is applied on the next servo period. Other commands may be executed prior to the next servo period. Be sure that these commands do not assume the position shift has occurred. This can be done by using the **WAIT** 

**UNTIL** statement (see example).

Arguments N/A

Example The following lines define the current demand position as 0.

OFFPOS = -DPOS

WAIT UNTIL OFFPOS = 0 'Wait until applied This example is equivalent to DEFPOS(0).

See also AXIS, DEFPOS, DPOS, MPOS, UNITS.

### 3.2.196 ON., GOSUB

Type Program control command

Syntax ON expression GOSUB label { , label }

Description The ON..GOSUB and ON..GOTO structures enable a conditional jump. The

integer expression is used to select a label from the list. If the expression has value 1 the first label is used, for value 2 then the second label is used, and so on. Once the label is selected, subroutine **GOSUB** jump to that label is

performed.

Note: If the expression is not valid, no jump is performed.

Arguments • expression

Any valid BASIC expression.

label

Any valid label in the program.

Example **REPEAT** 

GET#5,char

UNTIL 1<=char and char<=3

ON char GOSUB mover, stopper, change

See also **GOSUB..RETURN**, **GOTO**.

## 3.2.195 ON

Type Constant (read-only)

Syntax ON

Description The **ON** constant returns the numerical value 1.

Arguments N/A

Example **OP** (lever, **ON**)

The above line sets the output named lever to **ON**.

See also N/A

# 3.2.197 ON.. GOTO

Type Program control command

Syntax ON expression GOTO label[,label[,...]]

Description The expression is evaluated and then the integer part is used to select a label

from the list. If the expression has the value 1 then the first label is used, 2 then the second label is used, and so on. If the value of the expression is less than 1 or greater than the number of labels then an error occurs. Once the

label is selected, subroutine GOTO jump to that label is performed.

Arguments • expression

Any valid BASIC expression.

label

Any valid label in the program.



Example **REPEAT** 

GET #1,char

UNTIL 1<=char and char<=3

ON char GOTO mover, stopper, change

See also N/A

3.2.198 OP

Type I/O command

Syntax **OP(output\_number, value)** 

OP(binary pattern)

OP

Description The **OP** command sets one or more outputs or returns the state of the first 24

outputs. **OP** has three different forms depending on the number of argu-

ments.

 Command OP(output\_number,value) sets a single output channel. The range of output\_number is between 8 and 256 and value is the value to be output, either 0 or 1.

- Command OP(binary\_pattern) sets the binary pattern to the 24 outputs according to the value set by binary pattern.
- Function **OP** (without arguments) returns the status of the first 24 outputs. This allows multiple outputs to be set without corrupting others which are not to be changed.

Note: The first 8 outputs (0 to 7) do not physically exist on the Motion Controller Unit. They can not be written to and will always return 0.

Arguments

output\_number

The number of the output to be set.

value

The value to be output, either OFF or ON. All non-0 values are considered as ON.

· binary\_pattern

The integer equivalent of the binary pattern is to be output.

Example

OP(12,1) OP(12,ON)

These two lines are equivalent.

Example

OP(18\*256)

This line sets the bit pattern 10010 on the first 5 physical outputs, outputs 13 to 17 would be cleared. The bit pattern is shifted 8 bits by multiplying by 256

to set the first available outputs as outputs 0 to 7 do not exist.

Example VR(0) = OP

VR(0) = VR(0) AND 65280

OP(VR(0))

This routine sets outputs 8 to 15 **ON** and all others OFF. The above programming can also be written as follows:

OP(OP AND 65280)

Example val = 8 'The value to set

mask = OP AND NOT(15\*256) ' Get current status and mask

OP(mask OR val\*256) 'Set val to OP(8) to OP(11)

This routine sets value val to outputs 8 to 11 without affecting the other out-

puts by using masking.

See also IN.

3.2.199 OPEN\_WIN

Type Axis parameter

Syntax OPEN WIN

OW

Description The **OPEN\_WIN** parameter defines the beginning of the window inside or

outside which a registration event is expected. The value is in user units.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **CLOSE WIN, REGIST, UNITS**.

## 3.2.200 OR

Type Mathematical operation

Syntax expression1 OR expression2

Description The **OR** operator performs the logical **OR** function between corresponding

bits of the integer parts of two valid BASIC expressions.

The logical **OR** function between two bits is defined as in the table below.

Arguments • expression1

Any valid BASIC expression.

expression2

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example **Example 1**:

result = 10 OR (2.1\*9)

The parentheses are evaluated first, but only the integer part of the result, 18, is used for the operation. Therefore, this expression is

equivalent to the following:

result = 10 OR 18

Therefore, result will contain the value 26.

Example 2:

Example result = 10 OR 18

The **OR** is a bit operator and so the binary action taking place is:

01010 OR 10010 = 11010

Example IF KEY OR VR(0) = 2 THEN GOTO label

See also N/A

Bit 1	Bit 2	Result
0	0	0
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	1

## **3.2.201 OUTDEVICE**

Type I/O parameter Syntax OUTDEVICE

Description The **OUTDEVICE** parameter defines the default output device. This device

will be selected for the **PRINT** command when the **#n** option is omitted. The **OUTDEVICE** parameter is task specific. The supported values are listed in

the table below.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **PRINT**.

Value	Description
0	Programming port 0 (default)
1	RS-232C serial port 1
2	RS-422A/485 serial port 2
5	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 5
6	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 6
7	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 7

#### 3.2.202 OUTLIMIT

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **OUTLIMIT** 

Description The output limit restricts the demand output from a servo axis to a lower value

than the maximum. The value required varies depending on the maximum demand output possible. If the voltage output is generated by a 16 bit DAC values an **OUTLIMIT** of 32767 will produce the full +/-10v range. A MECHATROLINK-II speed axis has a 32 bit maximum demand.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS, S REF, S REF OUT, SERVO.

## 3.2.203 OV GAIN

Type Axis parameter

Syntax OV GAIN

Description The OV\_GAIN parameter contains the output velocity gain. The output veloc-

ity output contribution is calculated by multiplying the change in measured

position with the **OV\_GAIN** parameter value. The default value is 0.

Adding output velocity gain to a system is mechanically equivalent to adding damping. It is likely to produce a smoother response and allow the use of a higher proportional gain than could otherwise be used, but at the expense of higher following errors. High values may cause oscillation and produce high

following errors.

Note: In order to avoid any instability the servo gains should be changed only

when the SERVO is OFF.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also D GAIN, I GAIN, P GAIN, VFF GAIN.

## 3.2.204 P GAIN

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **P\_GAIN** 

Description The **P\_GAIN** parameter contains the proportional gain. The proportional out-

put contribution is calculated by multiplying the following error with the **P\_GAIN** parameter value. The default value of **P\_GAIN** for Mechatro Speed axis (**ATYPE = 41**) is 131072. The default value for Flexible axis Servo

(ATYPE = 44) is 1.0.

The proportional gain sets the stiffness of the servo response. Values that are

too high will cause oscillation. Values that are too low will cause large follow-

ing errors.

Note: In order to avoid any instability the servo gains should be changed only

when the **SERVO** is OFF.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also D GAIN, I GAIN, OV GAIN, VFF GAIN.

### 3.2.205 PI

Type Constant (read-only)

Syntax PI

Description The **PI** constant returns the numerical value 3.1416.

Arguments N/A

Example circum = 100

PRINT "Radius = ";circum/(2\*PI)

See also N/A

#### 3.2.206 PMOVE

Type Task parameter (read-only)

Syntax **PMOVE** 

Description The PMOVE parameter contains the status of the task buffers. The parameter

returns **TRUE** if the task buffers are occupied, and **FALSE** if they are empty. When the task executes a movement command, the task loads the movement information into the task move buffers. The buffers can hold one movement instruction for any group of axes. **PMOVE** will be set to **TRUE** when loading of the buffers has been completed. When the next servo interrupt occurs, the motion generator loads the movement into the next move (**NTYPE**) buffer of the required axes if they are available. When this second transfer has been completed, **PMOVE** is cleared to 0 until another move is executed in the task. Each task has its own **PMOVE** parameter. Use the **PROC** modifier to access the parameter for a certain task. Without **PROC** the current task will be

assumed.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also NTYPE, PROC.

## **3.2.207 POS\_OFFSET**

Type System parameter

Syntax POS\_OFFSET=value

Description For Piezo Operation. This keyword allows a positive offset to be applied to the

output **DAC** signal from the servo loop. The offset is applied after the

**DAC\_SCALE** function. An offset of 327 will represent an offset of 0.1 volts. It is suggested that as offset of 65% to 70% of the value required to make the

stage move in an open loop situation is used.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

# 3.2.208 POWER\_UP

Type System parameter

Syntax **POWER\_UP** 

Description This parameter is used to determine whether or not programs should be read

from Flash Eprom on power up or software reset (EX).

Two values are possible: 0: Use the programs in battery backed RAM; 1:

Copy programs from the controllers Flash Eprom into RAM.

Programs are individually selected to be run at power up with the **RUNTYPE** 

command

Notes:

POWER\_UP is always an immediate command and therefore cannot be
included in progresses.

included in programs.

This value is normally set by Trajexia Tools.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A



#### 3.2.209 PRINT

Type I/O command

Syntax PRINT [#n, ] expression { , expression}

? [#n, ] expression { , expression }

Description The **PRINT** command outputs a series of characters to the serial ports. **PRINT** can output parameters, fixed ASCII strings, and single ASCII characters. By

using **PRINT #n**, any port can be selected to output the information to. Multiple items to be printed can be put on the same line separated by a comma or a semi-colon. A comma separator in the print command places a tab between the printed items. The semi-colon separator prints the next item

without any spaces between printed items.

The width of the field in which a number is printed can be set with the use of [w,x] after the number to be printed. The width of the column is given by w and the number of decimal places is given by x. Using only one parameter [x] takes the default width and specifies the number of decimal places to be printed. The numbers are right aligned in the field with any unused leading characters being filled with spaces. If the number is too long, then the field will be filled with asterisks to signify that there was not sufficient space to display the number. The maximum field width allowable is 127 characters.

The backslash \ command can be used to print a single ASCII character.

Arguments • n

The specified output device. When this argument is omitted, the port as specified by **OUTDEVICE** will be used. See the table below.

expression

The expression to be printed.

Example PRINT "CAPITALS and lower case CAN BE PRINTED"

Example Consider VR(1) = 6 and **variab** = 1.5, the print output will be as follows:

PRINT 123.45,VR(1)-variab

123.4500 4.5000

Example length:

PRINT "DISTANCE = ";mpos

**DISTANCE = 123.0000** 

In this example, the semi-colon separator is used. This does not tab into the next column, allowing the programmer more freedom in where the print items

are placed.

Example PRINT VR(1)[ 4,1 ];variab[ 6,2 ]

6.0 1.50

Example params:

PRINT "DISTANCE = ";mpos[ 0 ];" SPEED = ";v[ 2 ];

**DISTANCE = 123 SPEED = 12.34** 

Example PRINT "ITEM ";total" OF ";limit;CHR(13);

Example >> PRINT HEX(15), HEX(-2)

F FFFFA

See also \$ (HEXADECIMAL INPUT), OUTDEVICE.

Value	Description
0	Programming port 0 (default)
1	RS-232C serial port 1
2	RS-422A/485 serial port 2
5	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 5
6	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 6
7	Trajexia Tools port 0 user channel 7

## 3.2.210 PROC

Type Task command

Syntax PROC(task\_number)

Description The **PROC** modifier allows a process parameter from a particular process to

be read or written. If omitted, the current task will be assumed.

Arguments • task\_number

The number of the task to access.

Example WAIT UNTIL PMOVE PROC(3)=0

See also N/A

# **3.2.211 PROC\_STATUS**

Type Task parameter

Syntax PROC\_STATUS

Description The **PROC\_STATUS** parameter returns the status of the process or task

specified. The parameter is used with the PROC modifier and can return val-

ues listed in the table below.

Arguments N/A

Example WAIT UNTIL PROC\_STATUS PROC(3)=0

See also **PROCNUMBER. PROC.** 

Value	Description
0	Process stopped
1	Process running
2	Process stepping
3	Process paused

## **3.2.212 PROCESS**

Type Program command

Syntax PROCESS

Description The PROCESS command returns the status list of all running tasks with their

task number.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also HALT, RUN, STOP.

### 3.2.213 PROCNUMBER

Type Task parameter (read-only)

Syntax **PROCNUMBER** 

Description The **PROCNUMBER** parameter contains the number of the task in which the

currently selected program is running. PROCNUMBER is often required

when multiple copies of a program are running on different tasks.

Arguments N/A

Example MOVE(length) AXIS(PROCNUMBER)

See also **PROC STATUS**, **PROC**.



#### **3.2.214 PROFIBUS**

Type System command

Syntax PROFIBUS(unit\_number, 2,1,VR\_start\_outputs,no\_outputs,

VR\_start\_inputs,no\_inputs)
PROFIBUS(unit\_number,4,0)

Description PROFIBUS function 2 configures the PROFIBUS-DP Slave Unit TJ1-PRT for

data exchange with the PROFIBUS-DP master unit and defines areas in the VR memory where I/O exchange takes place. **PROFIBUS** function 4 returns the data exchange status of the PROFIBUS-DP Slave Unit TJ1-PRT. Refer to the

table for the description of the bits in the data exchange status word.

Arguments • unit number

Specifies the unit number of the TJ1-PRT in the Trajexia system.

· VR start outputs

The starting address in VR memory of the controller where the output data from the PROFIBUS-DP master is located.

no\_outputs

The number of output words from the PROFIBUS-DP master in VR memory.

VR start inputs

The starting address in VR memory of the controller where the input data for the PROFIBUS-DP master is located.

no inputs

The number of input words to the PROFIBUS-DP master in VR memory.

Example **PROFIBUS** (0,2,1,10,16,150,31)

In this example, the TJ1-PRT is configured to exchange data with PROFIBUS-DP master with 16 output words (received from the master) located at VR(10) to VR(25), and 31 input words (sent to the master) located at VR(150) to

VR(180).

See also N/A

Bit	Value	Description
0	0	Failed configuration of I/O data exchange
	1	I/O data exchange configured successfully
1	0	I/O data not available
	1	I/O data available
2	0	Data exchange active in OPERATE mode
	1	Data exchange active in CLEAR mode

#### 3.2.215 PSWITCH

Type I/O command

Syntax PSWITCH(switch, enable [ , axis, output\_number, output\_state,

set\_position, reset\_position ])

Description The **PSWITCH** command turns on an output when a predefined position is

reached, and turns OFF the output when a second position is reached. The

positions are specified as the measured absolute positions.

There are 16 position switches each of which can be assigned to any axis. Each switch is assigned its own ON and OFF positions and output number. The command can be used with 2 or all 7 arguments. With only 2 arguments a

given switch can be disabled.

**PSWITCH**s are calculated on each servo cycle and the output result applied to the hardware. The response time is therefore 1 servo cycle period approximately.

Note: An output may remain ON if it was ON when the **PSWITCH** was turned OFF. The **OP** command can be used to turn OFF an output as follows:

PSWITCH(2,OFF) OP(14,OFF) 'Turn OFF pswitch controlling OP 14

Note: The physical switches that are used with PSWITCH are not fast hardware switches, so switching is done by software, which can introduce some small delays in operation. Fast hardware switching can be used only with axes connected via the Flexible axis Unit. Use the HW PSWITCH command.



Arguments

switch

The switch number. Range: [0,15].

enable

The switch enable. Range: [ON, OFF].

axis

The number of the axis providing the position input.

output\_number

The physical output to set. Range: [8,31].

· output state

The state to output. Range: [ON, OFF].

set position

The absolute position in user units at which output is set.

reset position

The absolute position in user units at which output is reset.

Example

A rotating shaft has a cam operated switch which has to be changed for different size work pieces. There is also a proximity switch on the shaft to indicate the TDC of the machine. With a mechanical cam, the change from job to job is time consuming. This can be eased by using PSWITCH as a software cam switch. The proximity switch is wired to input 7 and the output is output 11. The shaft is controlled by axis 0. The motor has a 900ppr encoder. The output must be on from 80 units.

**PSWITCH** uses the unit conversion factor to allow the positions to be set in convenient units. First the unit conversion factor must be calculated and set. Each pulse on an encoder gives four edges for the Motion Controller Unit to count. There are thus 3,600 edges/rev or 10 edges/degree. If you set the unit conversion factor to 10, you can work in degrees.

Next you have to determine a value for all the **PSWITCH** arguments.

**sw**: The switch number can be any switch that is not in use. In this example, you will use number 0.

en: The switch must be enabled to work; set the enable to 1.

axis: The shaft is controlled by axis 0.

**opno**: The output being controlled is output 11.

opst: The output must be ON so set to 1.

**setpos**: The output is to produced at 80 units.

**rspos**: The output is to be ON for a period of 120 units.

This can all be put together in the following lines of BASIC code:

switch:

UNITS AXIS(0) = 10 ' Set unit conversion factor

REPDIST = 360

**REP OPTION = ON** 

PSWITCH(0,ON,0,11,ON,80,200)

This program uses the repeat distance set to 360 degrees and the repeat option on so that the axis position will be maintained between 0 and 360 degrees.

See also

HW PSWITCH, OP, UNITS.

#### 3.2.216 RAPIDSTOP

Type Axis command

Syntax RAPIDSTOP

RS

Description The RAPIDSTOP command cancels the current move on all axes from the

current move buffer (MTYPE). Moves for speed profiled move commands (MOVE, MOVEABS, MOVEMODIFY, FORWARD, REVERSE, MOVECIRC and MHELICAL) will decelerate to a stop with the deceleration rate as set by the DECEL parameter. Moves for other commands will be immediately

stopped. Notes:

RAPIDSTOP cancels only the presently executing moves. If further
moves are buffered in the next move buffers (NTYPE) or the task buffers
they will then be loaded.

 During the deceleration of the current moves additional RAPIDSTOPs will be ignored.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also CANCEL, MTYPE, NTYPE.

## 3.2.217 READ\_BIT

Type System command

Syntax READ\_BIT(bit\_number, vr\_number)

Description The READ BIT command returns the value of the specified bit in the speci-

fied VR variable, either 0 or 1.

Arguments • bit\_number

The number of the bit to be read. Range: [0,23].

vr\_number

The number of the VR variable for which the bit is read. Range: [0,1023].

Example No example.

See also **CLEAR\_BIT**, **SET\_BIT**.

# 3.2.218 REG\_POS

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax **REG\_POS** 

Description The **REG POS** parameter stores the position in user units at which the pri-

mary registration event occurred.

Arguments N/A

Example PRINT REG POS AXIS(2)

This will print registration position in user units for axis 2.

See also AXIS, MARK, REGIST.

# 3.2.219 REG\_POSB

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax **REG\_POSB** 

Description The **REG\_POSB** parameter stores the position in user units at which the sec-

ondary registration event occurred.

Arguments N/A

Example PRINT REG POSB AXIS(2)

This will print registration position in user units for axis 2.

See also **AXIS**, **MARKB**, **REGIST**.



#### 3.2.220 REGIST

Axis command Type

REGIST(mode)

Syntax

Description

The **REGIST** command sets up the registration operation. The command captures an axis position when a registration signal is detected. With a FLEXIBLE AXIS unit the capture is done by the hardware, so software delays do not affect the accuracy of the position that is captured. With a MECHATROLINK-II axis, the capture is done by the servo drive.

FLEXIBLE AXIS, a **REGIST** command can capture two registration positions using separate registration inputs. When a primary registration event has occurred, the MARK axis parameter is set to ON and the position is stored in the **REG POS** axis parameter. For the secondary registration event, the MARKB axis parameter is set to ON and the position is stored in the **REG POSB** axis parameter. This command is applicable only to FLEXIBLE AXIS axes with ATYPE values 43, 44 and 45.

MECHATROLINK-II, (Sigma II and Sigma III series), registration can be performed using encoder Z-marker or external registration inputs EXT1, EXT2 or EXT3. Unlike FLEXIBLE AXIS axes, only one registration position can be captured. When a registration event has occurred, the **MARK** axis parameter is set to ON and the position is stored in the **REG\_POS** axis parameter. The **REGIST** command enables a record of one registration event on the particular registration input. When a registration event has occurred, the MARK axis parameter is set to ON and the position is stored in the REG\_POS axis parameter.

The registration signals EXT1, EXT2 and EXT3 must be allocated to CN1 inputs with the drive parameter Pn511. For example Pn511=654x sets the connections of EXT1 to CN1 pin44, EXT2 to CN1 pin45 and EXT3 to CN1 pin46.

The table below shows how to configure the external inputs individually. Note: To configure EXT1, EXT2 and EXT3 registration signals parameter numbers Pn511.1, Pn511.2 and Pn511.3 are used respectively. Pn511.0 is not used. Refer to the user manual of the servo drive for more details.

Registra- tion signal	Parameter number	Parameter value	Description
EXT 1	Pn511.1	0 to 3	Not used
		4	Input from CN1 pin44 (Rising edge)
		5	Input from CN1 pin45 (Rising edge).
		6	Input from CN1 pin46 (Rising edge).
		7	Signal always enabled.
		8	Signal always enabled.
		9 to C	Not used
		D	Input from CN1 pin44 (Falling edge).
		E	Input from CN1 pin45 (Falling edge).
		F	Input from CN1 pin46 (Falling edge).
EXT 2	Pn511.2	As for EXT 1	As for EXT 1
EXT 3	Pn511.3	As for EXT 1	As for EXT 1

Inclusive windowing lets the registration to occur only within a specified window of axis positions. With this windowing function, registration events are ignored if the axis measured position is not greater than the **OPEN WIN** axis parameter, and less than the CLOSE\_WIN parameter.

Exclusive windowing allows the registration to occur only outside of the specified window of axis positions. With this windowing function, the registration events are ignored if the axis measured position is not less than the **OPEN WIN** axis parameter, and greater than the **CLOSE WIN** parameter.

#### Arguments mode

The mode parameter specifies the registration input and event for use and the signal edge the registration event occurs. The mode parameter also specifies the use of the windowing function and filtering.

The mode parameter differs between MECHATROLINK-II and FLEXIBLE AXIS. The functions for each bit in the mode parameter is explained in the tables below.



Example <b>REGIST(4 + 1) AXIS (1</b>	I)
--------------------------------------	----

This command selects the primary registration event that occurs on the rising edge of REG 0 input signal for the axis 1.

#### Example **REGIST(48+64+128+512+1024) AXIS(2)**

This command selects secondary registration event that occurs on the falling edge of AUX IN input signal with exclusive windowing and filtering function for the axis 2.

See also AXIS, MARK, MARKB, REG\_POS, REG\_POSB, OPEN\_WIN, CLOSE\_WIN.

Bit	Function (Flexible Axis)
1, 0	Primary registration occurs for:  • 00: Z-mark of the encoder  • 01: REG 0 input  • 10: REG 1 input  • 11: AUX IN input
2	Set this bit to use primary registration event
3	Primary registration event occurs on signal:      0: rising edge     1: falling edge
5, 4	Secondary registration occurs for:  • 00: Z-mark of the encoder  • 01: REG 0 input  • 10: REG 1 input  • 11: AUX IN input
6	Set this bit to use secondary registration event
7	Secondary registration event occurs on signal:
9, 8	Windowing function choice:  • 00: No windowing  • 01: Inclusive windowing  • 10: Inclusive windowing  • 11: Exclusive windowing
10	Set this bit to use filtering function

Bit	Function (Mechatrolink-II)	
1, 0	Primary registration occurs for:  • 00: Z-mark of the encoder  • 01: EXT1 input (pin 10 of CN1)  • 10: EXT2 input (pin 11 of CN1)  • 11: EXT3 input (pin 12 of CN1)	
2 -7	Not used	
9, 8	Windowing function choice:  Ou: No windowing  Inclusive windowing  Inclusive windowing  Inclusive windowing  Inclusive windowing	
10	Not used	

## 3.2.221 REMAIN

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax **REMAIN** 

Description The **REMAIN** parameter contains the distance remaining to the end of the

current move. It can be checked to see how much of the move has been com-

pleted. **REMAIN** is defined in user units.

Arguments N/A

Example To change the speed to a slower value 5mm from the end of a move.

start:

**SPEED = 10 MOVE(45)** 

**WAIT UNTIL REMAIN < 5** 

SPEED = 1 WAIT IDLE

See also AXIS, UNITS



# 3.2.222 REMOTE\_ERROR

Type Axis parameter

Syntax REMOTE\_ERROR

Description Returns the number of errors on the digital communication link of a drive.

Arguments N/A

Example >>PRINT REMOTE\_ERROR

1.0000

See also N/A

#### **3.2.223 RENAME**

Type Program command

Syntax RENAME "old\_program\_name" "new\_program\_name"

Description The **RENAME** command changes the name of a program in the Motion Con-

troller Unit directory. The program names can also be specified without

quotes.

Note: This command is implemented for an offline (VT100) terminal. Within

Trajexia Tools users can select the command from the **Program** menu.

Arguments • old\_program\_name

The current name of the program.

new\_program\_name

The new name of the program.

Example RENAME "car" "voiture"

See also COPY, DEL, NEW.

# 3.2.224 REP\_DIST

Type Axis parameter

Syntax REP\_DIST

Description The REP DIST parameter contains the repeat distance, which is the allowa-

ble range of movement for an axis before the demand position (**DPOS**) and measured position (**MPOS**) are corrected. **REP\_DIST** is defined in user units. The exact range is controlled by **REP OPTION**. The **REP DIST** can have

any non-0 positive value.

When the measured position has reached its limit, the Motion Controller Unit will adjust the absolute positions without affecting the move in progress or the

servo algorithm. Not that the demand position can be outside the range

because the measured position is used to trigger the adjustment. For every occurrence (DEFPOS, OFFPOS, MOVEABS, MOVEMODIFY)

which defines a position outside the range, the end position will be redefined

within the range.

The default value for all axes is 5000000.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS, DPOS, MPOS, REP OPTION, UNITS.



## **3.2.225 REP\_OPTION**

Type Axis parameter

Syntax REP\_OPTION

Description The REP OPTION parameter controls the application of the

**REP\_DIST** axis parameter and the repeat option of the **CAMBOX** and **MOVELINK** Axis commands. The default value is 0. See the

table below.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS, CAMBOX, MOVELINK, REP\_DIST.

Bit	Description	
0	<ul> <li>The repeated distance range is controlled by bit 0 of the REP_OPTION parameter.</li> <li>If REP_OPTION bit 0 is OFF, the range of the demanded and measured positions will be between -REP_DIST and REP_DIST.</li> <li>If REP_OPTION bit 0 is ON, the range of the demanded and measured positions will be between 0 and REP_DIST.</li> </ul>	
1	The automatic repeat option of the <b>CAMBOX</b> and <b>MOVELINK</b> commands are controlled by bit 1 of the <b>REP_OPTION</b> parameter. The bit is set on to request the system software to end the automatic repeat option. When the system software has set the option OFF it automatically clears bit 1 of <b>REP_OPTION</b> .	

## 3.2.226 REPEAT..UNTIL

Type Program control command

Syntax REPEAT

commands UNTIL condition

Description The **REPEAT** ... **UNTIL** structure allows the program segment between the

**REPEAT** and the **UNTIL** statement to be repeated a number of times until the

condition becomes TRUE.

Note: REPEAT ... UNTIL construct can be nested indefinitely.

Arguments • commands

Any valid set of BASIC commands

· condition

Any valid BASIC logical expression

Example A conveyor is to index 100mm at a speed of 1000mm/s, wait for 0.5s and then

repeat the cycle until an external counter signals to stop by turning ON input 4.

cycle:

**SPEED = 1000** 

REPEAT MOVE(100) WAIT IDLE WA(500)

UNTIL IN(4) = ON

See also FOR..TO..STEP..NEXT, WHILE..WEND.

#### 3.2.227 RESET

Type System command

Syntax RESET

Description The RESET command sets the value of all local variables of the current BASIC

task to 0.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also CLEAR.



#### 3.2.228 RETURN

See GOSUB..RETURN.

# 3.2.229 REV IN

Axis parameter Type

Syntax **REV IN** 

Description The **REV IN** parameter contains the input number to be used as a reverse

limit input. The number can be set from 0 to 7 and 19. The valid input range is 0 to 31. Values 0 to 15 represent physically present inputs of Motion Controller Unit I/O connector and are common for all axes. Values 16 to 27 represent software inputs which can be freely used in programs and commands such as IN and OP. These are also common for all axes. Values 28 to 31 are directly mapped to drive inputs present on CN1 connector, and they are unique for each axis. Which drive inputs are mapped to inputs 28 to 31 depends on servo driver parameter Pn81E setting. Recommended setting is Pn81E = 0x4321, with the following mapping.

If an input number is set and the limit is reached, any reverse motion on that axis will be stopped. Bit 5 of the AXISSTATUS axis parameter will also be set. Note: This input is active low.

Sigma II input 28: CN1-40

input 29: CN1-41

input 30: CN1-42

input 31: CN1-43

Sigma III input 28: CN1-13

> input 29: CN1-7 input 30: CN1-8

input 31: CN1-9

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS, AXISSTATUS, FWD IN.

# 3.2.230 REV JOG

Axis parameter Type

Syntax **REV JOG** 

The REV\_JOG parameter contains the input number to be used as a jog Description

reverse input. The input can be from 0 to 7. As default the parameter is set to

-1, no input is selected.

Note: This input is active low.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS, FAST JOG, FWD JOG, JOGSPEED, UNITS.

#### 3.2.231 REVERSE

Type Axis command

**Syntax REVERSE** 

RE

Description The **REVERSE** command moves an axis continuously in reverse at the speed

set in the SPEED parameter. The acceleration rate is defined by the ACCEL

axis parameter.

REVERSE works on the default basis axis (set with BASE) unless AXIS is

used to specify a temporary base axis.

Note: The reverse motion can be stopped by executing the **CANCEL** or **RAPIDSTOP** command, or by reaching the reverse limit, inhibit, or origin

return limit.

Arguments N/A

Example back:

**REVERSE** 

WAIT UNTIL IN(0) = ON ' Wait for stop signal

**CANCEL** 

See also AXIS, CANCEL, FORWARD, RAPIDSTOP.



## 3.2.232 RS\_LIMIT

Type Axis parameter

Syntax RS\_LIMIT

**RSLIMIT** 

Description The RS\_LIMIT parameter contains the absolute position of the reverse soft-

ware limit in user units.

A software limit for reverse movement can be set from the program to control the working range of the machine. When the limit is reached, the Motion Controller Unit will decelerate to 0, and then cancel the move. Bit 10 of the **AXISSTATUS** axis parameter will be turned ON while the axis position is

smaller than / below RS\_LIMIT.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS, FS\_LIMIT, UNITS.

### 3.2.233 RUN

Type Program command

Syntax RUN [ "program name" [ , task number ]]

Description The **RUN** command executes the program in the Motion Controller Unit as

specified with **program\_name**. **RUN** with the program name specification will run the current selected program. The program name can also be specified

without quotes.

The task number specifies the task number on which the program will be run. If the task number is omitted, the program will run on the highest available

task. **RUN** can be included in a program to run another program.

Note: Execution continues until one of the following occurs:

There are no more lines to execute.

HALT is typed at the command line to stop all programs.

STOP is typed at the command line to stop a single program.

The **STOP** command in the program is encountered.

A run-time error is encountered.

Arguments • program\_name

Any valid program name.

task\_number

Any valid task number. Range: [1,14].

Example >> SELECT "PROGRAM"

PROGRAM selected

>> RUN

This example executes the currently selected program.

Example RUN "sausage"

This example executes the program named sausage.

Example RUN "sausage",3

This example executes the program named sausage on task 3.

See also HALT, STOP.

## **3.2.234 RUN\_ERROR**

Type Task parameter (read-only)

Syntax RUN ERROR

Description The RUN ERROR parameter contains the number of the last BASIC run-time

error that occurred on the specified task.

Each task has its own **RUN\_ERROR** parameter. Use the **PROC** modifier to access the parameter for a certain task. Without **PROC** the current task will be

assumed.

Arguments N/A

Example >> PRINT RUN ERROR PROC(5)

9.0000

See also BASICERROR, ERROR LINE, PROC.

#### **3.2.235 RUNTYPE**

Type Program command

Syntax RUNTYPE "program\_name", auto\_run [ , task\_number ]

Description The **RUNTYPE** command determines whether the program, specified by

**program\_name**, is run automatically at start-up or not and which task it is to run on. The task number is optional, if omitted the program will run at the

highest available task.

The current **RUNTYPE** status of each programs is displayed when a **DIR** 

command is executed. If one program has compilation errors no programs will be started at power up. To set the **RUNTYPE** using Trajexia Tools, select **Set** 

Power-up mode from the Program menu.

Note: The execution of the **EPROM** command is required to store the new

RUNTYPE settings into Flash memory. Otherwise the new settings will be lost

when the power is switched OFF.

Arguments • program name

The name of the program whose **RUNTYPE** is being set.

auto run

0 = Running manually on command; 1 = Automatically execute on power

up. All non-zero values are considered as 1.

task number

The number of the task on which to execute the program. Range: [1, 14].

Example >> RUNTYPE progname,1,3

This line sets the program **progname** to run automatically at start-up on task

3.

Example >> RUNTYPE progname,0

This line sets the program **progname** to manual running.

See also **AUTORUN**, **EPROM**, **EX**.

3.2.236 S\_REF

Type Axis parameter

Syntax DAC

S\_REF

Description This parameter contains the speed reference value which is applied directly

to the Servo Driver when the axis is in open loop (**SERVO=OFF**). The range of this parameter is defined by the number of available bits. For Machatrolink

axes, **S\_REF** takes 32 bits, so the available range is [-2147483648,

2147483648], which corresponds to a voltage range [-10V, 10V]. For Flexible axis axes, **S\_REF** takes 16 bits, so the available range is [-32768, 32767], which corresponds to a voltage range [-10V, 10V]. These ranges can be lim-

ited by using the **OUTLIMIT** parameter.

The actual speed reference is depending on the Servomotor. To determine the speed reference in rounds per minute (RPM), multiply the parameter

value with the S RATE parameter value.

The value currently being applied to the drive can be read using the

**S REF OUT** axis parameter.

Arguments N/A

Example WDOG = ON

SERVO = OFF

square:

S REF AXIS(0) = 2000

WA(250)

**S\_REF AXIS(0) = -2000** 

WA(250) GOTO square

These lines can be used to force a square wave of positive and negative

movement with a period of approximately 500ms on axis 0.

See also AXIS, S\_REF\_OUT, OUTLIMIT, SERVO.



# 3.2.237 S\_REF\_OUT

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax DAC\_OUT

S\_REF\_OUT

Description The **S\_REF\_OUT** parameter contains the speed reference value being

applied to the Servo Driver for both open and closed loop.

In closed loop (**SERVO=ON**), the motion control algorithm will output a speed reference signal determined by the control gain settings and the following error. The position of the Servomotor is determined using the Axis commands. In open loop (**SERVO=OFF**), the speed reference signal is determined by the **S REF** axis parameter.

The actual speed reference is depending on the Servomotor. To determine the speed reference in rounds per minute (RPM), multiply the **S\_REF** param-

eter value with the S\_RATE parameter value.

Arguments N/A

Example >> PRINT S\_REF\_OUT AXIS(0)

288.0000

See also AXIS, S REF, OUTLIMIT, SERVO.

#### 3.2.238 SCOPE

Type System command

Syntax SCOPE(control, period, table\_start, table\_stop, P0 [ , P1 [ , P2 [ , P3 ]]])

Description The **SCOPE** command programs the system to automatically store up to 4 parameters every sample period. The storing of data will start as soon as the

TRIGGER command has been executed.

The sample period can be any multiple of the servo period. The parameters are stored in the Table array and can then be read back to a computer and displayed on the Trajexia Tools Oscilloscope or written to a file for further analysis using the **Create Table file** option on the **File** menu.

The current Table position for the first parameter which is written by **SCOPE** 

can be read from the **SCOPE\_POS** parameter.

Notes:

 Trajexia Tools uses the SCOPE command when running the Oscilloscope function.

2.To minimize calculation time for writing the real-time data, the **SCOPE** command is writing raw data to the Table array. For example

a)The parameters are written in encoder edges (per second) and therefore not compensated for the **UNITS** conversion factor.

b)The **MSPEED** parameter is written as the change in encoder edges per servo period.

3.Applications like the **CAM** command, **CAMBOX** command and the **SCOPE** command all use the same Table as the data area.



Arguments

control

Set ON or OFF to control **SCOPE** execution. If turned ON the **SCOPE** is ready to run as soon as the **TRIGGER** command is executed.

period

The number of servo periods between data samples.

table\_start

The address of the first element in the Table array to start storing data.

table\_stop

The address of the last element in the Table array to be used.

• P0

First parameter to store.

• P1

Optional second parameter to store.

P2

Optional third parameter to store.

• P:

Optional fourth parameter to store.

Example SCOPE(ON,10,0,1000,MPOS AXIS(1),DPOS AXIS(1))

This example programs the **SCOPE** function to store the **MPOS** parameter for axis 1 and the **DPOS** parameter for axis 1 every 10 servo cycles. The **MPOS** parameter will be stored in table locations 0 to 499; the **DPOS** parameters, in table locations 500 to 999. The **SCOPE** function will wrap and start storing at the beginning again unless stopped. Sampling will not start until the **TRIGGER** command is executed.

Example SCOPE(OFF)

This above line turns the scope function OFF.

See also SCOPE\_POS, TABLE, TRIGGER.

3.2.239 SCOPE\_POS

Type System parameter (read-only)

Syntax SCOPE\_POS

Description The SCOPE POS parameter contains the current Table position at which the

**SCOPE** command is currently storing its first parameter.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **SCOPE**.

3.2.240 SELECT

Type Program command

Syntax SELECT "program\_name"

Description The SELECT command specifies the current program for editing, running, list-

ing, etc. **SELECT** makes a new program if the name entered does not exist.

The program name can also be specified without quotes.

When a program is selected, the commands **COMPILE**, **DEL**, **EDIT**, **LIST**, **NEW**, **RUN**, **STEPLINE**, **STOP** and **TROFF** will apply to the currently selected program unless a program is specified in the command line. When another program is selected, the previously selected program will be compiled. The

selected program cannot be changed when a program is running.

Note: This command is implemented for an offline (VT100) terminal. Trajexia Tools automatically selects programs when you click on their entry in the list in

the control panel.

Arguments N/A

Example >> SELECT "PROGRAM"

**PROGRAM** selected

>> RUN

See also COMPILE, DEL, EDIT, LIST, NEW, RUN, STEPLINE, STOP, TROFF.

# <u>traje</u>xia

#### 3.2.241 SERVO

Type Axis parameter

Syntax SERVO

Description The **SERVO** parameter determines whether the base axis runs under servo

control (**SERVO=ON**) or open loop (**SERVO=OFF**). In closed loop, the motion control algorithm will output a speed reference signal determined by the control gain settings and the following error. The position of the Servomotor is

determined using the Axis commands.

In open loop, the speed reference signal is completely determined by the

**S\_REF** axis parameter.

Arguments N/A

Example SERVO AXIS(0) = ON 'Axis 0 is under servo control

SERVO AXIS(1) = OFF ' Axis 1 is run open loop

See also AXIS, FE LIMIT, S REF, S REF OUT, WDOG.

# 3.2.242 SERVO\_PERIOD

Type System parameter Syntax SERVO PERIOD

Description The **SERVO PERIOD** parameter sets the servo cycle period of the Motion

Controller Unit. The timing of the execution of the program tasks and the refreshing of the control data and I/O of the Unit are all depending on this setting. The parameter is defined in microseconds. The Motion Controller Unit can be set in either 0.5, 1.0 or 2.0ms servo cycle. See the table below.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **DRIVE RESET**.

Value	Description
500	0.5ms
1000	1.0ms
2000	2.0ms



#### Caution

When the parameter has been set, a power down or software reset (using **EX**) must be performed for the complete system. Not doing so may result in undefined behaviour.

## 3.2.243 SET BIT

Type System command

Syntax SET\_BIT(bit\_number, vr\_number)

Description The SET BIT command sets the specified bit in the specified VR variable to

one. Other bits in the variable will keep their values.

Arguments • bit number

The number of the bit to be set. Range: [0,23].

· vr number

The number of the VR variable for which the bit is set. Range: [0,1023].

Example No example.

See also **CLEAR BIT, READ BIT, VR.** 



#### 3.2.244 SETCOM

Type Communication command

Syntax SETCOM(baud\_rate, data\_bits, stop\_bits, parity, port\_number, mode)

Description The **SETCOM** command sets the serial communications for the serial ports.

The command will enable the Host Link protocols or define the general-pur-

pose communication.

The serial ports have 9,600 baud, 7 data bits, 2 stop bits, even parity and XON/XOFF enabled for general-purpose communication by default. These

default settings are recovered at start-up.

Arguments • baud rate

1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400

data\_bits

7.8

stop\_bits

1. 2

parity

0 = None; 1 = Odd; 2 = Even.

port number

See the first table below.

mode

Select one of the modes listed in the second table below for serial ports 1

and 2.

Example No example.

See also N/A

port_number value	Description
1	RS-232C serial port 1
2	RS-422A/485 serial port 2

Mode	Description
0	General-purpose communication (no XON/XOFF mechanism)

Mode	Description
5	Host Link Slave protocol
6	Host Link Master protocol

### 3.2.245 SGN

Type Mathematical function

Syntax SGN(expression)

Description The **SGN** function returns the sign of a number. It returns value 1 for positive

values (including 0) and value -1 for negative values.

Arguments • expression

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example >> PRINT SGN(-1.2)

-1.0000

See also N/A

### 3.2.246 SIN

Type Mathematical function

Syntax SIN(expression)

Description The SIN function returns the sine of the expression. Input values are in radi-

ans and may have any value. The result value will be in the range from -1 to

1.

Arguments • expression

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example >> PRINT SIN(PI/2)

1.0000

See also N/A



### 3.2.247 SLOT

Type Slot modifier

Syntax SLOT

Description Modifier specifies the unit number for a parameter such as **COMMSTYPE**.

Trajexia unit numbers are 0 to 6.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

#### 3.2.248 SPEED

Type Axis parameter

Syntax SPEED

Description The **SPEED** parameter contains the demand speed in units/s. It can have any

positive value (including 0). The demand speed is the maximum speed for the

speed profiled motion commands.

Arguments N/A

Example SPEED = 1000

PRINT "Set speed = ";SPEED

See also ACCEL, AXIS, DATUM, DECEL, FORWARD, MOVE, MOVEABS,

MOVECIRC, MOVEMODIFY, REVERSE, UNITS.

### 3.2.249 SQR

Type Mathematical function

Syntax SQR(expression)

Description The **SQR** function returns the square root of the expression. The expression

must have positive (including 0) value.

Arguments • expression

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example >> PRINT SQR(4)

2.0000

See also N/A

## 3.2.250 SRAMP

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **SRAMP** 

Description The SRAMP parameter contains the S-curve factor. The S-curve factor con-

trols the amount of rounding applied to the trapezoidal profiles. A value of 0 sets no rounding. A value of 10 sets maximum rounding. The default value of

the parameter is 0.

**SRAMP** is applied to the **FORWARD**, **MOVE**, **MOVEABS**, **MOVECIRC**,

MHELICAL and REVERSE commands.

Notes:

Using S-curves increases the time required for the movement to com-

plete.

• The S-curve factor must not be changed while a move is in progress.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXIS.



#### 3.2.251 STEP

See FOR..TO..STEP..NEXT.

## **3.2.252 STEP\_RATIO**

Type Axis command

Syntax STEP\_RATIO(output\_count, dpos\_count)

Description This command sets up a ratio for the output of the axis stepper. Every servo-

period the number of steps is passed through the STEP\_RATIO function

before it goes to the step pulse output.

Pulse Count Out = (numerator)/(denominator) \* **MPOS**.

STEP RATIO affects both MOVECIRC and CAMBOX.

Notes:

 The STEP\_RATIO function operates before the divide by 16 factor in the stepper axis.

- Large ratios should be avoided as they will lead to either loss of resolution or much reduced smoothness in the motion. The actual physical step size x 16 is the BASIC resolution of the axis and use of this command may reduce the ability of the Motion Controller to accurately achieve all positions.
- STEP\_RATIO does not replace UNITS. Do not use STEP\_RATIO to remove the x16 factor on the stepper axis as this will lead to poor step frequency control.

#### Arguments • denominator

An integer number between 0 and 16777215 that is used to define the denominator in the above equation.

numerator

An integer number between 0 and 16777215 that is used to define the numerator in the above equation.

Example Two axes are set up as X and Y but the axes ' steps per mm are not the

same. Interpolated moves require identical UNITS values on both axes in order to keep the path speed constant and for MOVECIRC to work correctly. The axis with the lower resolution is changed to match the higher step resolu-

tion axis so as to maintain the best accuracy for both axes.

'Axis 0: 500 counts per mm (31.25 steps per mm)
'Axis 1: 800 counts per mm (50.00 steps per mm)

BASE(0)

STEP\_RATIO(500,800)

UNITS = 800 BASE(1) UNITS = 800

See also N/A

#### **3.2.253 STEPLINE**

Type Program command

Syntax STEPLINE [ "program name" [ , task number ]]

Description The STEPLINE command executes one line (i.e., "steps") in the program

specified by **program\_name**. The program name can also be specified without quotes. If **STEPLINE** is executed without program name on the command line the current selected program will be stepped. If **STEPLINE** is executed

without program name in a program this program will be stepped.

If the program is specified then all occurrences of this program will be stepped. A new task will be started when there is no copy of the program running. If the task is specified as well then only the copy of the program running on the specified task will be stepped. If there is no copy of the program run-

ning on the specified task then one will be started on it.

Arguments • program name

The name of the program to be stepped.

task\_number

The number of the task with the program to be stepped. Range: [1,14].

Example >> STEPLINE "conveyor"

Example >> STEPLINE "maths".2

See also RUN, SELECT, STOP, TROFF, TRON.

## 3.2.254 STOP

Type Program command

Syntax STOP [ "program\_name" [ , task\_number ]

Description The STOP command will halt execution of the program specified

with **program\_name**. If the program name is omitted, then the currently selected program will be halted. The program name can also

be specified without quotes.

In case of multiple executions of a single program on different tasks

the **task\_number** can be used to specify the specific task to be

stopped.

Arguments • program\_name

The name of the program to be stopped.

task\_number

The number of the task with the program to be stopped.

Range: [1,14].

Example >> STOP progname

Example The lines from label on will not be executed in this example.

STOP label:

PRINT var

**RETURN** 

See also HALT, RUN, SELECT.

# 3.2.255 SYSTEM\_ERROR

Type System parameter (read only)

Syntax SYSTEM\_ERROR

Description The SYSTEM\_ERROR parameter contains system errors that occurred in the

TJ1 system since the last time it was initalized. The bits in the **SYSTEM\_ERROR** parameter are given in the table below.

Arguments N/A.

Example No example.

See also N/A

Bit	Description
0	BASIC error
1	Battery low error
2 - 7	Reserved for future use
8	Configuration unit error (Any unit in the system)
9	Configuration device error (Any device in the system)
10 - 15	Reserved for future use
16	Unit lost error (Any unit in the system)
17	Terminator not fitted
18	Device lost error (Any device in the system)

# 3.2.256 T\_REF

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **T\_REF** 

DAC

Description The T\_REF parameter contains the torque reference value which will be

applied to the Servomotor. The range of this parameter is defined by the number of available bits. For Machatrolink axes, **T\_REF** takes 32 bits, so the available range is [-2147483648, 2147483648], which corresponds to a voltage range [-10V, 10V]. For Flexible axis axes, **T\_REF** takes 16 bits, so available range is [-32768, 32767], which corresponds to a voltage range [-10V, 10V]. These ranges can be limited by using the **OUTLIMIT** parameter. The actual torque reference is depending on the Servomotor. To determine the torque reference in percentage of the rated torque, multiply the **T\_REF** parameter value with the **T\_RATE** parameter value.

Arguments N/A

Example T REF AXIS(0)=1000

See also **AXIS**, **S\_REF**.

### 3.2.257 TABLE

Type System command

Syntax TABLE(address, value {, value})

TABLE(address)

Description The **TABLE** command loads data to and reads data from the Table array. The

Table has a maximum length of 64000 elements. The table values are floating-point numbers with fractions. The table can also be used to hold information, as an alternative to variables. The **TABLE** command has two forms.

- TABLE(address, value{, value}) writes a sequence of values to the Table array. The location of the element is specified by address. The sequence can have a maximum length of 20 elements.
- TABLE(address) returns the table value at that entry.

A value in the table can be read-only if a value of that number or higher has been previously written to the table. For example, printing **TABLE(1001)** will produce an error message if the highest table location previously written to the table is location 1000. The total Table size is indicated by the **TSIZE** parameter. Note that this value is one more than the highest defined element address. The table can be deleted with by using **DEL "TABLE"** or **NEW "TABLE"** on the command line.

Notes:

- Applications like the CAM command, CAMBOX command and the SCOPE command in Trajexia Tools all use the same Table as the data area. Do not use the same data area range for different purposes.
- The Table and VR data can be accessed from all different running tasks.
   To avoid problems of two program tasks writing unexpectedly to one global variable, write the programs in such a way that only one program writes to the global variable at a time.
- The Table and VR data in RAM will be lost when the power is switched OFF. If valid data needs to be recovered during start-up, write the data into Flash memory using the FLASHVR command.

Arguments • address

The first location in the Table to read or write. Range: [0,63999]

value

The value to write at the given location and at subsequent locations.



Example **TABLE(100,0,120,250,370,470,530,550)** 

The above line loads an internal table as below.

Example The following line will print the value at location 1000.

>> PRINT TABLE(1000)

See also CAM, CAMBOX, DEL, FLASHVR, NEW, SCOPE, TSIZE, VR.

Table entry	Value
100	0
101	120
102	250
103	370
104	470
105	530
106	550

#### 3.2.259 TAN

Type Mathematical function

Syntax TAN(expression)

Description The TAN function returns the tangent of the expression. The expression is

assumed to be in radians.

Arguments • expression

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example >> print TAN(PI/4)

1.0000

See also N/A

### 3.2.260 THEN

See IF..THEN..ELSE..ENDIF.

## **3.2.258 TABLEVALUES**

Type System command

Syntax TABLEVALUES(address, number\_of\_points, format)

Description Returns a list of table points starting at the number specified. There is only

one format supported at the moment, and that is comma delimited text.

Note: **TABLEVALUES** is provided mainly for Trajexia Tools to allow for fast

access to banks of Table values.

Arguments • address

Number of the first point to be returned

number\_of\_points

Total number of points to be returned

format

Format for the list

Example No example.

See also N/A

# <u>traje</u>xia

#### 3.2.261 TICKS

Type Task parameter

Syntax TICKS

Description The **TICKS** parameter contains the current count of the task clock pulses.

**TICKS** is a 32-bit counter that is decremented on each servo cycle. **TICKS** can be written and read. It can be used to measure cycles times, add time

delays, etc.

Each task has its own TICKS parameter. Use the PROC modifier to access

the parameter for a certain task. Without **PROC** the current task will be

assumed.

Arguments N/A

Example **delay**:

TICKS = 3000 OP(9,ON)

test:

IF TICKS <= 0 THEN

OP(9,OFF)

ELSE

**GOTO** test

**ENDIF** 

See also N/A

## 3.2.262 TIME

Type System parameter

Syntax TIME

Description Returns the time from the real time clock. The time returned is the number of

seconds since midnight 00:00:00.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also N/A

## 3.2.263 TIME\$

Type System command

Syntax TIME\$

Description Prints the current time as defined by the real time clock as a string in 24-hour

format.

Arguments N/A

Example >>? TIME\$

14/39/02

See also N/A

3.2.264 TO

See FOR..TO..STEP..NEXT.

**3.2.265 TRANS\_DPOS** 

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax TRANS\_DPOS

Description Axis demand position at output of frame transformation. TRANS DPOS is

normally equal to **DPOS** on each axis. The frame transformation is therefore equivalent to 1:1 for each axis. For some machinery configurations it can be useful to install a frame transformation which is not 1:1, these are typically machines such as robotic arms or machines with parasitic motions on the axes. Frame transformations have to be specially written in the C language and downloaded into the controller. It is essential to contact OMRON if you

want to install frame transformations.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **FRAME**.



### **3.2.266 TRIGGER**

Type System command

Syntax TRIGGER

Description The TRIGGER command starts a previously set up SCOPE command.

Note: Trajexia Tools uses TRIGGER automatically for its oscilloscope func-

tion.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also **SCOPE**.

#### 3.2.267 TROFF

Type Program command

Syntax TROFF [ "program\_name" ]

Description The **TROFF** command suspends a trace at the current line and resumes nor-

mal program execution for the program specified with **program\_name**. The program name can also be specified without quotes. If the program name is

omitted, the selected program will be assumed.

Arguments • program\_name

The name of the program for which to suspend tracing.

Example >> TROFF "lines"

See also **SELECT**, **TRON**.

### 3.2.268 TRON

Type Program command

Syntax TRON

Description The **TRON** command creates a breakpoint in a program that will suspend pro-

gram execution at the line following the **TRON** command. The program can then for example be executed one line at a time using the **STEPLINE** com-

mand.

Notes:

Program execution can be resumed without using the STEPLINE com-

mand by executing the **TROFF** command.

The trace mode can be stopped by issuing a STOP or HALT command.

Trajexia Tools highlights lines containing TRON in the Edit and Debug

Windows.

Arguments N/A

Example TRON

MOVE(0,10) MOVE(10,0) TRON

MOVE(0,-10) MOVE(-10,0)

See also **SELECT**, **TROFF**.

#### 3.2.269 TRUE

Type Constant (read-only)

Syntax TRUE

Description The **TRUE** constant returns the numerical value -1.

Arguments N/A

Example **test**:

t = IN(0) AND IN(2) IF t = TRUE THEN

**PRINT "Inputs are ON"** 

**ENDIF** 

See also N/A

### 3.2.270 TSIZE

Type System parameter (read-only)

Syntax TSIZE

Description The **TSIZE** parameter returns the size of the Table array, which is

one more than the currently highest defined table element. **TSIZE** is reset to 0 when the Table array is deleted using **DEL** 

"TABLE" or NEW "TABLE" on the command line.

Arguments N/A

Example The following example assumes that no location higher than 1000

has been written to the Table array.

>> TABLE(1000,3400) >> PRINT TSIZE

1001.0000

See also **DEL**, **NEW**, **TABLE**.

### 3.2.271 UNITS

Type Axis parameter

Syntax UNITS

Description The **UNITS** parameter contains the unit conversion factor. The unit conversion

factor enables the user to define a more convenient user unit like m, mm or motor revolutions by specifying the amount of encoder edges to include a

user unit.

Axis parameters like speed, acceleration, deceleration and the Axis com-

mands are specified in these user units.

Note: The **UNITS** parameter can be any non-zero value, but it is recommended to design systems with an integer number of encoder pulses per user unit. Changing **UNITS** will affect all axis parameters which are dependent on

**UNITS** in order to keep the same dynamics for the system.

Arguments N/A

Example A leads crew arrangement has a 5mm pitch and a 1,000-pulse/rev encoder.

The units must be set to allow moves to be specified in mm.

The 1,000 pulses/rev will generate  $1,000 \times 4 = 4,000$  edges/rev. One rev is equal to 5mm. Therefore, there are 4,000/5 = 800 edges/mm. **UNITS** is thus

set as following.

>> UNITS = 1000\*4/5

See also **AXIS**, **ENCODER RATIO**.

## 3.2.272 UNLOCK

See LOCK.

#### 3.2.273 UNTIL

See **REPEAT..UNTIL**.

#### 3.2.274 VERIFY

Type Axis parameter

Syntax **VERIFY** 

Description The verify axis parameter is used to select different modes of operation on a

stepper encoder axis.

VERIFY=OFF

Encoder count circuit is connected to the **STEP** and **DIRECTION** hardware signals so that these are counted as if they were encoder signals. This is particularly useful for registration as the registration circuit can

therefore function on a stepper axis.

VERIFY=ON

Encoder circuit is connected to external A,B, Z signal

Note: On the Flexible axis Unit when **VERIFY=OFF**, the encoder counting circuit is configured to accept **STEP** and **DIRECTION** signals hard wired to the encoder A and B inputs. If **VERIFY=ON**, the encoder circuit is configured for

the usual quadrature input.

Make sure that the encoder inputs do not exceed 5 volts.

Arguments N/A

Example VERIFY AXIS(3)=ON

See also N/A

**3.2.275 VERSION** 

Type System parameter (read-only)

Syntax VERSION

Description The **VERSION** parameter returns the current firmware version number of the

current system installed in the Motion Controller Unit.

Arguments N/A

Example >> PRINT VERSION

1.6100

See also N/A

3.2.276 VFF\_GAIN

Type Axis parameter

Syntax VFF\_GAIN

Description The VFF\_GAIN parameter contains the speed feed forward gain. The speed

feed forward output contribution is calculated by multiplying the change in demand position with the **VFF\_GAIN** parameter value. The default value is 0. Adding speed feed forward gain to a system decreases the following error during a move by increasing the output proportionally with the speed.

Note: In order to avoid any instability the servo gains should be changed only

when the **SERVO** is OFF.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also D GAIN, I GAIN, OV GAIN, P GAIN.

3.2.277 VP\_SPEED

Type Axis parameter (read-only)

Syntax VP SPEED

Description The VP SPEED parameter contains the speed profile speed in user units/s.

The speed profile speed is an internal speed which is accelerated and decel-

erated as the movement is profiled.

Arguments N/A

Example 'Wait until at command speed

MOVE(100)

WAIT UNTIL SPEED = VP SPEED

See also **AXIS**, **MSPEED**, **UNITS**.



3.2.278 VR

Type System command

Syntax VR(address)

Description The VR command reads or writes the value of a global (VR) variable. These VR

variables hold real numbers and can be easily used as an element or as an array of elements. The Motion Controller Unit has in total 1024 VR variables. The VR variables can be used for several purposes in BASIC programming.

The VR variables are globally shared between tasks and can be used for communications between tasks.

munications between tasks

Notes:

The Table and VR data can be accessed from all different running tasks.
 To avoid problems of two program tasks writing unexpectedly to one global variable, write the programs in such a way that only one program writes to the global variable at a time.

 The Table and VR data in RAM will be lost when the power is switched OFF. If valid data needs to be recovered during start-up, write the data into Flash memory using the FLASHVR command.

Arguments • address

The address of the VR variable. Range: [0,1023].

Example In the following example, the value 1.2555 is placed into VR variable 15. The

local variable **val** is used to name the global variable locally:

val = 15

VR(val) = 1.2555

Example

A transfer gantry has 10 put down positions in a row. Each position may at any time be full or empty. VR(101) to VR(110) are used to hold an array of ten 1 's and 0's to signal that the positions are full (1) or empty (0). The gantry puts the load down in the first free position. Part of the program to achieve this would be as follows:

movep:

MOVEABS(115) ' Move to first put down position

FOR VR(0) = 101 TO 110

IF (VR(VR(0)) = 0) THEN GOSUB load

MOVE(200) ' 200 is spacing between positions

**NEXT VR(0)** 

PRINT "All positions are full" WAIT UNTIL IN(3) = ON

**GOTO** movep

load: 'Put load in position and mark array

OP(15,OFF) VR(VR(0)) = 1 RETURN

The variables are backed up by a battery so the program here could be designed to store the state of the machine when the power is OFF. It would of course be necessary to provide a means of resetting completely following manual intervention.

Example

loop: 'Assign VR(65) to VR(0) multiplied by axis 1 measured position

VR(65) = VR(0)\*MPOS AXIS(1)

PRINT VR(65) GOTO loop

See also CLEAR\_BIT, READ\_BIT, SET\_BIT, TABLE.

# <u>traje</u>xia

#### **3.2.279 VRSTRING**

Type System command

Syntax VRSTRING(vr\_start)

Description Combines the contents of an array of VR() variables so that they

can be printed as a text string. All printable characters will be output and the string will terminate at the first null character found. (i.e.

VR(n) contains 0)

Arguments • vr\_start

number of first VR() in the character array.

Example PRINT #5,VRSTRING(100)

See also N/A

#### 3.2.280 WA

Type System command

Syntax WA(time)

Description The **WA** command pauses program execution for the number of

milliseconds specified for time. The command can only be used in

a program.

Arguments • time

The number of milliseconds to hold program execution.

Example The following lines would turn ON output 7 two seconds after turn-

ing OFF output 1.

OP(1,OFF) WA(2000) OP(7,ON)

See also N/A

#### 3.2.281 WAIT IDLE

Type System command

Syntax WAIT IDLE

Description The WAIT IDLE command suspends program execution until the base axis

has finished executing its current move and any buffered move. The command can only be used in a program. **WAIT IDLE** works on the default basis axis (set with **BASE**) unless **AXIS** is used to specify a temporary base axis. Note: The execution of **WAIT IDLE** does not necessarily mean that the axis

will be stationary in a servo motor system.

Arguments N/A

Example MOVE(1000)

WAIT IDLE

**PRINT "Move Done"** 

The print statement is printed at the end of the movement.

Example MOVE(1000)

WAIT UNTIL MTYPE=0
PRINT "Movement finished"

The print statement is printed, most of the times BEFORE the movement

starts, and sometimes, when the movement is finished.

Explanation Motion programs and motion sequence work in parallel and unsynchronized.

One complete cycle can occur before the movement is loaded into the buffer. The program executes **MOVE(1000)** but the movement is not loaded to the buffer until the start of the next "motion sequence" so when you check **MTYPE=0**, it is **0** because the movement HAS NOT STARTED YET, not

because it has finished.

See also AXIS, WAIT LOADED.



Note:

**WAIT IDLE** is a command specifically designed to wait until the previous movement has been finished so, it is handles the delay from when the previous command is executed in the program until the command is correctly loaded in the motion buffer.



#### **3.2.282 WAIT LOADED**

Type System command

Syntax WAIT LOADED

Description The WAIT LOADED command suspends program execution until the base

axis has no moves buffered ahead other than the currently executing move.

The command can only be used in a program.

This is useful for activating events at the beginning of a move, or at the end

when multiple moves are buffered together.

WAIT LOADED works on the default basis axis (set with BASE) unless AXIS

is used to specify a temporary base axis.

Arguments N/A

Example 'Switch output 8 ON at start of MOVE(500) and OFF at end

MOVE(800) MOVE(500) WAIT LOADED OP(8,ON) MOVE(400) WAIT LOADED

See also AXIS. WAIT IDLE

OP(8,OFF)

**3.2.283 WAIT UNTIL** 

Type System command

Syntax WAIT UNTIL condition

Description The WAIT UNTIL command repeatedly evaluates the condition until it is

TRUE. After this program execution will continue. The command can only be

used in a program.

Arguments • condition

Any valid BASIC logical expression.

Example In this example, the program waits until the measured position on axis 0

exceeds 150, and then starts a movement on axis 1.

WAIT UNTIL MPOS AXIS(0)>150

MOVE(100) AXIS(1)

Example The expressions evaluated can be as complex as you like provided they fol-

low BASIC syntax, for example:

WAIT UNTIL DPOS AXIS(2) <= 0 OR IN(1) = ON

The above line would wait until the demand position of axis 2 is less than or

equal to 0 or input 1 is on.

See also N/A

3.2.284 WDOG

Type System parameter

Syntax WDOG

Description The **WDOG** parameter contains the software switch which enables the Servo

Driver using the **RUN** (Servo ON) input signal. The enabled Servo Driver will control the Servomotor depending on the speed and torque reference values. **WDOG** can be turned ON and OFF under program control, on command line

and the Trajexia Tools control button.

The Servo Driver will automatically be disabled when a MOTION\_ERROR occurs. A motion error occurs when the AXISSTATUS state for one of the axes matches the ERRORMASK setting. In this case the software switch (WDOG) will be turned OFF, the MOTION\_ERROR parameter will have value 1 and the ERROR\_AXIS parameter will contain the number of the first axis to

have the error.

Note: The WDOG parameter can be executed automatically by Trajexia Tools

when the **Drives Enable** button is clicked on the control panel.

Arguments N/A

Example No example.

See also AXISSTATUS, ERROR AXIS, ERRORMASK, MOTION ERROR, SERVO.

# trajexia

### 3.2.285 WHILE..WEND

Type Program control command

Syntax WHILE condition

commands

WEND

Description The WHILE ... WEND structure allows the program segment between the

WHILE and the WEND statement to be repeated a number of times until the condition becomes FALSE. In that case program execution will continue after

WEND.

Note: WHILE ... WEND loops can be nested without limit.

Arguments • condition

Any valid logical BASIC expression.

Example WHILE IN(12) = OFF

MOVE(200) WAIT IDLE OP(10,OFF) MOVE(-200) WAIT IDLE OP(10,ON)

**WEND** 

See also FOR..TO..STEP..NEXT. REPEAT..UNTIL

#### 3.2.286 XOR

Type Mathematical operation

Syntax expression1 XOR expression2

Description The XOR operator performs the logical XOR function between corresponding

bits of the integer parts of two valid BASIC expressions.

The logical **XOR** function between two bits is defined as in the table below.

Arguments • expression1

Any valid BASIC expression.

expression2

Any valid BASIC expression.

Example VR(0)=10 XOR 18

The **XOR** is a bit operator and so the binary action taking place is as follows:

**01010 XOR 10010 = 11000**. The result is therefore 24.

See also N/A

Bit 1	Bit 2	Result
0	0	0
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	0



# 4 Communication protocols

## 4.1 Available interfaces

The Trajexia units have these interfaces to communicate:

Unit	Interface	Protocol	Comment
TJ1-MC16	Ethernet	Trajexia Tools protocol	To program, monitor and debug the project with Trajexia Tools.
		FINS slave	To communicate with any FINS master, for example PLC, HMI, or personal computer.
		FINS client	To communicate to any FINS slave, for example PLC or another Trajexia unit.
	Serial	Host Link Master	To communicate with any Host Link slave, for example an OMRON PLC.
		Host Link Slave	To communicate with any Host Link master, HMI typically.
		User defined	This protocol is created and handled using BASIC commands.
TJ1-PRT	PROFIBUS	PROFIBUS Slave DP-V0	To exchange word variables with any Profibus master.
TJ1-DRT	DEVICENET	DEVICENET	To exchange word variables with any DEVICENET master.
TJ1-ML16	MECHATROLINK	MECHATROLINK	To communicate with supported mechatrolink slaves. This protocol is transparent to the user.

# 4.2 Ethernet

The TJ1-MC16 has a standard 10/100 Mbps ethernet port. You can use a crossover or a patch ethernet cable to connect the TJ1-MC16 to a PC. To configure the interface, set these parameters:

Item	Default value	Comment
IP address	192.168.0.250	Set one IP address that is unique in the network.
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0	Set the same subnet that the LAN uses.
Gateway	0.0.0.0	The gateway is necessary to have remote access from another LAN.

Make sure that the IP address of the PC is in the same range as the TJ1-MC16: if the IP address of the TJ1-MC16 is aaa.bbb.ccc.ddd, the IP address of the pc must be aaa.bbb.ccc.xxx, where xxx is 000 to 255 other than ddd. You can change the IP address of the TJ1-MC16 to match the IP address of your PC if you connect to the PC through a network hub or switch. For example, of the IP address of the PC is 192.200.185.001, you can set the IP address of the TJ1-MC16 to 192.200.185.002.



#### Note

The TJ1-MC16 does not have DHCP functionality, therefore it cannot assign an IP address to a PC.

The subnet mask of the TJ1-MC16 is generic. It does not need to match with the subnet mask of the PC.

Use the **ETHERNET** command to read or write the ETHERNET settings. It is necessary to power OFF and ON again the units for the changes to take effect.

You can check the IP address of the TJ1-MC16 with the Trajexia Tools command-line and the **ETHERNET** command: Type the command **ETHERNET(0, -1, 0)** at the command-line, and the IP address of the TJ1-MC16 shows on the command-line.



#### Note

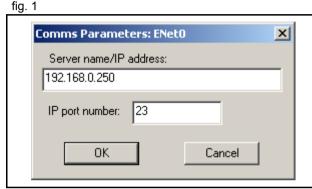
You need to set the power of the Trajexia system off and back on before the change of the  $\ensuremath{\text{IP}}$  address takes effect.

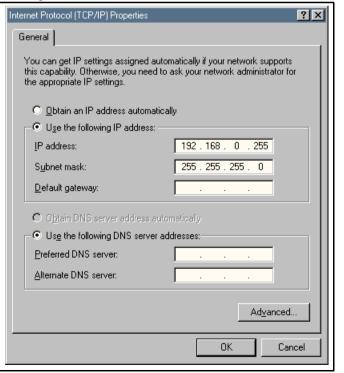


# 4.2.1 Communicate with Trajexia directly from your computer

- 1. Do not change the ETHERNET settings in Trajexia.
- 2. Set the Trajexia Tools settings as shown.

3. Set your computer settings as shown.







# 4.2.2 Communicate with Trajexia remotely

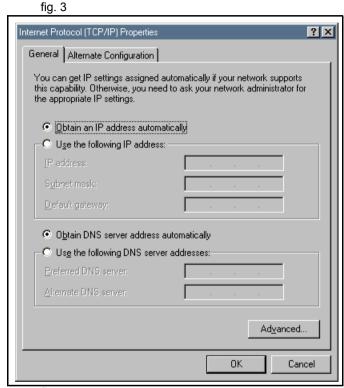
This example shows how to connect to a local Trajexia system from a computer on a remote location. Suppose the ETHERNET settings of the Trajexia system are:

- 10.83.50.70 is the assigned IP address of Trajexia.
- 255.255.240.0 is the local Subnet Mask.
- 10.83.48.1 is the local gateway.
- The server assigns an IP address to the computers automatically.
- 1. Set the IP address, the Subnet Mask, and the gateway from the Terminal window command line in Trajexia with:

ETHERNET(1,-1,0,10,83,50,70) ETHERNET(1,-1,2,255,255,240,0) ETHERNET(1,-1,8,10,83,48,1)

2. Check that the IP settings of the local Trajexia system and the remote computer are as shown.

After power ON, the TJ1-MC16 display shows alternatively the IP address and the Subnet mask. After every re-connection of the ETHERNET cable, the display shows only the IP address.



Comms Parameters: ENet0	x
Server name/IP address:	
10.83.50.70	
IP port number: 23	
OK Cancel	



# 4.2.3 Trajexia Tools protocol

The Trajexia Tools protocol is used by Trajexia Tools to program, monitor and debug the TJ1-MC16.

Trajexia Tools uses a TELNET protocol. By default, this connection uses port 23. If this port is not accessible, you can change the port number with the command **ETHERNET(1,-1,4,new port n)**.

Unlike the standard ETHERNET commands, this command takes effect immediately after execution. The port changes to default at power ON. Therefore, this command needs to be included in any program that is executed at power ON.

# 4.2.4 FINS slave protocol

FINS (Factory Interface Network Service) is a Proprietary OMRON communication protocol. A subset of this protocol is implemented in Trajexia. Refer to the Communication Commands Reference manual (W342-E1).

The FINS protocol enables seamless communication with other OMRON devices suchs as PLCs, HMIs, and CX-Drive.

The FINS Slave protocol requires no configuration settings.



#### WARNING

As the TJ1-MC16 can communicate with different sources at the same time, the commands from two sources can interfer with each other.

By default, this connection uses port 9600. If this port is not accessible, you can change the port with the command **ETHERNET(1,-1,12,new\_port\_n)**.

Unlike the standard ETHERNET commands, this command takes effect immediately after execution. The port changes to default at power ON. Therefore, this command needs to be included in any program that is executed at power ON.

The FINS commands allow communications between nodes in different networks. A FINS master device can read and write the Trajexia VR variables and Table memory variables with FINS commands. These commands use the ethernet connection of the TJ1-MC16 with the UDP protocol or the TCP protocol.



#### Note

The maximum length of a FINS command over an ethernet connection is 2012 bytes.

Trajexia uses these FINS commands:

- 0101 (Read memory)
- 0102 (Write memory)

#### Read command

The FINS read command has this format:

01	01				00		
command_code		var_type	start_a	ddress	fixed	elemen	t_count

The parameters can have the following values:

Parameter	Values (hex)
command_code	01 01
var_type	<ul> <li>82 (Table memory in 16-bit integer format)</li> <li>C2 (Table memory in 32-bit IEEE floating-point format)</li> <li>B0 (VR memory in 16-bit integer format)</li> </ul>
start_address	0 <= start_address <= number of variables - 1 <= FFFF
element_count	1 <= element_count <= number of variables - start_address

The TJ1-MC16 responds with these codes:



Condition	Response code (hex)	Description
All elements valid	0000	OK
Var_type invalid	1101	No area type
Start_address invalid	1103	Address range designation error
Number of elements invalid	1104	Address out of range

If **var\_type** is 82 or B0, and the response code is 0000, the TJ1-MC16 responds with:

01	01	00	00			
command_code		respons	se_code	word_1	word_2	

If **var\_type** is C2, and the response code is 0000, the TJ1-MC16 responds with:

01	01	00	00		
commar	nd_code	respons	se_code	dword_1	



Note

The returned words and dwords are in big-endian format.

# Write command

The FINS write command has these formats:

• If var\_type is 82 or B0:

01	02				00					 
	mand_c ode	var_ type	sta add	_	fixed	total_	words	woi	rd 1	

If var\_type is C2:

01	02	C2			00			 		 
comm	_	var_t ype	sta addı	_	fixed	total_	_words	dwo	rd 1	

If var\_type is 30:

01	02	30			00					
comm	_	var_ type	start_	address	bit_ num	total	_bits	b	oit	

The parameters can have the following values:

Parameter	Values	
command_code	01 02	
var_type	<ul> <li>82 (Table memory in 16-bit integer format)</li> <li>C2 (Table memory in 32-bit IEEE floating-point format)</li> <li>B0 (VR memory in 16-bit integer format)</li> <li>30 (VR memory in bit format)</li> </ul>	
start_address	0 <= start_address <= number of variables - 1 <= FFFF	
total_words	1 <= total_words <= memory size - start_address + 1	
total_bits	1	
bit	00 or 01	

The TJ1-MC16 responds with these codes:



Condition	Response code (hex)	Description
All elements valid	0000	ОК
Var_type invalid	1101	No area type
Start_address invalid	1103	Address range designation error
Bit_number invalid	1103	Address range designation error
Number of elements invalid (totals)	1104	Address out of range

# 4.2.5 FINS client protocol

Trajexia can initiate the FINS communication using the **FINS\_COMMS** BASIC command. Refer to the command description for details.

Both the Read Memory (0101) and the Write Memory (0102) commands are supported.

This functionality is useful to communicate with an OMRON PLC, another Trajexia system or a PC running FINS server application software.

With the Read Memory command, memory can be read from other devices with FINS server capability. The Write Memory command can be used to write data to devices with FINS server capability.

The command returns one of the following values, depending on the outcome of the execution:

- -1 The command executed successfully.
- 0 The command failed.
- 1 Request was not sent because the client or the FINS protocol is busy.
- 2 One or more of the request parameters is invalid.
- 3 Invalid source memory area.

- 4 Request was sent, but no response from the remote server was received within the timeout period.
- 5 An error response code was received from the remote server.

# 4.3 Serial protocol

The Motion Controller Unit TJ1-MC16 has a DB-9 connector that contains two serial ports:

- Port 1: RS232
- Port 2: RS422 or RS485, depending on the switch settings

See the Trajexia Hardware Reference manual for details.

Both ports can independently support these protocols:

- Host Link master
- Host Link slave
- User defined protocol



Note

The serial port (port 1) CANNOT be used for programming the unit.

### 4.3.1 Host Link master

If the TJ1-MC16 is the Host Link master, you can send BASIC commands to a Host Link slave, for example a PC. When you send a BASIC command to a Host Link slave, the execution of the next BASIC command waits until the Host Link slave sends a response.

You can use these BASIC commands:

BASIC command	Description
HLM_COMMAND	<b>HLM_COMMAND</b> executes a specific Host Link command to the slave.

# **Communication protocols**



BASIC command	Description
HLM_READ	<b>HLM_READ</b> reads data from the Host Link slave to either VR or Table memory.
HLM_STATUS	<b>HLM_STATUS</b> gives the status of the last command of the Host Link master.
HLM_TIMEOUT	HLM_TIMEOUT defines the Host Link master timeout time.
HLM_WRITE	<b>HLM_WRITE</b> writes data to the Host Link slave from either VVR or Table memory.
SETCOM	<b>SETCOM</b> configures the serial communication port and enables the Host Link protocols.

# Commands

These Host Link commands are supported for the Host Link Master protocol:

Туре	Header code	Name	Function
I/O memory reading	·		Reads the specified number of words beginning with the designated <b>CIO/IR</b> word.
	RL	LR AREA READ	Reads the specified number of words beginning with the designated <b>LR</b> word.
	RH	HR AREA READ	Reads the specified number of words beginning with the designated <b>HR</b> word.
	RD	DM AREA READ	Reads the specified number of words beginning with the designated <b>DM</b> word.
	RJ	AR AREA READ	Reads the specified number of words beginning with the designated <b>AR</b> word.
	RE	EM AREA READ	Reads the specified number of words beginning with the designated <b>EM</b> word.

# **Communication protocols**



Туре	Header code	Name	Function
ı/o memory writing	WR	CIO AREA WRITE	Writes the specified data in word units beginning with the designated CIO/IR word.
	WL	LR AREA WRITE	Writes the specified data in word units beginning with the designated LR word.
	WH	HR AREA WRITE	Writes the specified data in word units beginning with the designated <b>HR</b> word.
	WD	DM AREA WRITE	Writes the specified data in word units beginning with the designated <b>DM</b> word.
	WJ	AR AREA WRITE	Writes the specified data in word units beginning with the designated <b>AR</b> word.
	WE	EM AREA WRITE	Writes the specified data in word units beginning with the designated <b>EM</b> word.
CPU unit status	sc	STATUS WRITE	Changes the operating mode of the CPU unit.
Testing	TS	TEST	Returns, unaltered, a single block that was sent from the master.
PC model code reading	мм	PC MODEL READ	Reads the model code of the CPU unit
Host Link communications	XZ	ABORT (command only)	Aborts the operation that is per- formed by a Host Link command, and returns to the initial status.
processing	**	INITIALIZE (com- mand only)	Initializes the transfer control procedures for all Host Link units.
	IC	Undefined com- mand (response only)	This is the response when the command header code is invalid.



### Note

The Host Link protocol supports only C commands. It does not support FINS.

The Host Link Master protocol supports the commands only in single frame. The following table shows how you can use the Host Link protocol with the BASIC commands, and for which CPU unit operating mode (RUN, MON or PROG) the command is valid.

Header code	Name	BASIC command required	RUN	MON	PRG
RR	CIO AREA READ	HLM_READ	Valid	Valid	Valid
RL	LR AREA READ	HLM_READ	Valid	Valid	Valid
RH	HR AREA READ	HLM_READ	Valid	Valid	Valid
RD	DM AREA READ	HLM_READ	Valid	Valid	Valid
RJ	AR AREA READ	HLM_READ	Valid	Valid	Valid
RE	EM AREA READ	HLM_READ	Valid	Valid	Valid
WR	CIO AREA WRITE	HLM_WRITE	Not valid	Valid	Valid
WL	LR AREA WRITE	HLM_WRITE	Not valid	Valid	Valid
WH	HR AREA WRITE	HLM_WRITE	Not valid	Valid	Valid
WD	DM AREA WRITE	HLM_WRITE	Not valid	Valid	Valid
MJ	AR AREA WRITE	HLM_WRITE	Not valid	Valid	Valid
WE	EM AREA WRITE	HLM_WRITE	Not valid	Valid	Valid
sc	STATUS CHANGE	HLM_COMMAND	Valid	Valid	Valid
TS	TEST	HLM_COMMAND	Valid	Valid	Valid
ММ	PC MODEL READ	HLM_COMMAND	Valid	Valid	Valid
XZ	ABORT (command only)	HLM_COMMAND	Valid	Valid	Valid
**	INITIALIZE (command only)	HLM_COMMAND	Valid	Valid	Valid



Header code	Name	BASIC command required	RUN	MON	PRG
IC	Undefined command (response only)	-	Valid	Valid	Valid



#### Caution

You must execute the Host Link master commands from one program task only to avoid any multi-task timing problems.



#### Caution

The Host Link master commands provide the tools to exchange data with the Host Link slave. The user program must contain proper error handling routines to deal with communication failure and perform retries if necessary.

#### **End codes**

These are the end codes defined in the **HLM\_STATUS** parameter:

End code	Description	Probable cause	Solution
\$00	Normal completion	No problem exists.	N/A
\$01	Not executable in RUN mode	The command that was sent cannot be executed when the PC is in RUN mode.	Check the relation between the com- mand and the pc mode.
\$13	FCS error	The FCS is wrong.	Influence from noise, transfer the command again.

End code	Description	Probable cause	Solution
\$14	Format error	<ul> <li>The command format is wrong.</li> <li>A command that cannot be divided has been divided.</li> <li>The frame length is smaller than the minimum length for the applicable command.</li> </ul>	Check the format and transfer the command again.
\$15	Entry number data error	The data is outside the specified range or too long.	Correct the command arguments and transfer the command again.
\$18	Frame length error	The maximum frame length of 131 bytes is exceeded.	Check the command and transfer the command again.
\$19	Not executable	You did not obtain access rights.	Obtain access rights.
\$21	Not executable due to CPU error.	The command cannot be executed because a CPU error has occurred.	Cycle the power supply of the CPU.
\$100	Host Link slave ACK timeout	-	-
\$200	IC command address error	-	-

# Set up

You need the **SETCOM** command to set up the serial port of the TJ1-MC16 for the Host Link Master protocol. Set the command as follows:

SETCOM(baudrate, data\_bits, stop\_bits, parity, port, 6)

After you have set this command, you can use the **HLM\_READ**, **HLM\_WRITE** and **HLM\_COMMAND** commands to read and write data using Host Link.



#### **Timeout**

The timeout mechanism is implemented to prevent that the BASIC task pauses for a long time due to bad or no communication. The

**HLM\_TIMEOUT** parameter specifies the timeout period. This period is the maximum time the program task waits after it has sent the command to receive a response.

If the timeout period elapses, the **HLM\_STATUS** contains the status of the command, and the BASIC task continues.

The **HLM\_TIMEOUT** parameter specifies the timeout period for all commands and for all ports.

#### **Status**

The **HLM\_STATUS** parameter contains the status of the last Host Link master command sent to the specified port. The parameter indicates the status for the **HLM\_READ**, **HLM\_WRITE** and **HLM\_COMMAND** commands. The status bits are:

Bit	Name	Description
0-7	End code	The end code is:  the end code defined by the Host Link slave, when a problem occurred in the data string of the sent command, or  an end code defined by the Host Link master, when a problem occurred in the data string of the received response.
8	Timeout error	A timeout error occurs if no response is received within the time- out period. This indicates that the communication is lost.
9	Command not recognised	This status indicates that the slave did not recognise the command and has returned an IC response.

The HLM\_STATUS has value 0 when no problems occurred. In case of a non-zero value you need to program an appropriate action such as a retry or emergency stop in the user BASIC program. Each port has an HLM\_STATUS parameter. You need the **PORT** modifier to specify the port.

# **Examples**

In these examples we assume this set-up:

- A Trajexia system with a TJ1-MC16.
- A slave PC, with node address 13.
- A connection from the serial port of the TJ1-MC16 to the PC. The serial port uses RS422 communication.

Example Reading data from the PC using **HLM\_READ**.

BASIC code 'Set up Host Link master for port 2

SETCOM(9600,7,2,2,2,6)

' Source address: CIO/IR 002
' Amount of data: 2 words
' Destination address: VR(0)

HLM READ(2,13,PLC IR,2,2,MC VR,0)

Host Link communication

- From Host Link master to Host Link slave: @13RR0002000242\*
- From Host Link slave to Host Link master: @13RR000101010241\*

• VR address = 0: value = 257.0000

VR address = 1: value = 258.0000

Example Writing data to the PC using **HLM WRITE**.

BASIC code 'Source address: Table(18)

' Amount of data: 2 words ' Destination address: LR 014

TABLE(18,\$0701,\$0702)

HLM\_WRITE(2,13,PLC\_LR,14,2,MC\_TABLE,18)

Host Link communication

Result

- From Host Link master to Host Link slave: @13WL0014070107025F\*
- From Host Link slave to Host Link master: @13WL0059\*

@107720

LR address = 0: value = 701 (hex)

• LR address = 1: value = 702 (hex)



Example Send **TS** (test) command to PC using **HLM\_COMMAND**.

BASIC code HLM\_COMMAND(HLM\_TEST,2,13)

+ From Host Link master to Host Link slave: communication @13TSMCW151 TEST STRING2A\*

From Host Link slave to Host Link master: @13TSMCW151 TEST STRING2A\*

Result HLM STATUS PORT(2) = 0, which implies correct communication.

Example Set PC in MON mode using **HLM\_COMMAND**.

BASIC code HLM COMMAND(HLM STWR,2,13,2)

+ Host Link From Host Link master to Host Link slave:

communication @13SC0250\*

From Host Link slave to Host Link master:

@13SC0052\*

Result The PC runs in MON mode. Note that this is necessary for writing data

to the PC using HLM\_WRITE.

Example Reading PC model code using **HLM COMMAND** (timeout).

BASIC code HLM TIMEOUT=500

' Destination address: VR(100)

HLM\_COMMAND(HLM\_MREAD,2,13,MC\_VR,100)

Host Link communication

From Host Link master to Host Link slave:

@13MM42\*

From Host Link slave to Host Link master:

no response

Result Because the master has not received a response from the PC,

HLM\_STATUS PORT(2) has value 256 (bit 8 is set) after 500 servo

cycles.

#### 4.3.2 Host Link slave

If the Motion Controller Unit TJ1-MC16 is the Host Link slave, a Host Link master (for example, a programmable terminal) can read data from the TJ1-MC16 and write data to it. The mapping between the slave and the master is:

TJ1-MC16 memory	Host Link mapping	Address range
VR	CIO	0 to 1023
Table	DM	0 to 63999

You can use these BASIC commands:

BASIC command	Description
SETCOM	<b>SETCOM</b> configures the serial communication port, and it enables the Host Link protocols.
HLS_NODE	<b>HLS_NODE</b> defines the slave unit number for the Host Link Slave protocol.
HLS_MODEL	<b>HLS_MODEL</b> defines the Motion Controller Unit model code for the Host Link Slave protocol.

#### **Commands**

The commands supported for the Host Link Slave protocol are given in the table below. The protocol supports single frame transfer and multiple frame transfer.

Туре	Header code	Name	Function
I/O memory read- ing	RR	CIO AREA READ	Reads the specified number of words from VR memory beginning with the designated word.
	RD	DM AREA READ	Reads the specified number of words from Table memory beginning with the designated word.



Туре	Header code	Name	Function
I/O memory writing	WR	CIO AREA WRITE	Writes the specified data in word units to VR memory beginning with the designated word.
	WD	DM AREA WRITE	Writes the specified data in word units to Table memory beginning with the designated word.
Testing	TS	TEST	Returns, unaltered, a single block that was sent from the master.
PC model code reading	ММ	PC MODEL READ	Reads the model code of the Motion Controller Unit as specified by the <b>HLS_MODEL</b> parameter.
I/O memory area registration and reading	QQMR	REGISTER I/O MEMORY	Registers the i/o table with the contents of the actual i/o configuration
	QQIR	READ I/O MEMORY	Reads the registered i/o memory words/bits all at once.
Host Link communications processing	XZ	ABORT (command only)	Aborts the operation that is per- formed by a Host Link command, and returns to the initial status.
	**	(command only)	Initializes the transfer control procedures for all Host Link units.
	IC	Undefined com- mand (response only)	This is the response when the command header code is invalid.

# **End codes**

These are the response end codes that are returned in the response frame:

End code	Description	Probable cause	Solution
0	Normal completion	No problem exists.	N/A
13	FCS error	The FCS is wrong.	Check the FCS calculation method. If there was influence from noise, transfer the command again.
14	Format error	<ul> <li>The command format is wrong.</li> <li>A command that cannot be divided has been divided.</li> <li>The frame length is smaller than the minimum length for the applicable command.</li> </ul>	Check the format and transfer the command again.
15	Entry number data error	The data is outside the specified range or too long.	Correct the command arguments and transfer the command again.
18	Frame length error	The maximum frame length of 131 bytes is exceeded.	Check the data and transfer the command again.
19	Not executable	An i/o memory batch was executed when items to read were not registered.	Register items to read before attempting batch read.
A3	Aborted due to FCS error in transmission data	An FCS error occurred in the second or later frame.	Correct the command data and transfer the command again.



End code	Description	Probable cause	Solution
A4	Aborted due to format error in transmission data	The command format did not match the number of bytes in the second or later frame.	Correct the command data and transfer the command again.
A5	Aborted due to entry number data error in transmission data	There was an entry number data error in the second or later frame or a data length error.	Correct the command data and transfer the command again.
A8	Aborted due to frame length error in transmission data	The length of the second or later frames exceeded the maximum of 128 bytes.	Correct the command data and transfer the command again.

# Set up

You need the **SETCOM** command to set up the serial port of the TJ1-MC16 for the Host Link Slave protocol. Set the command as follows:

# SETCOM(baudrate, data bits, stop bits, parity, port, 5)

After you have set this command, the TJ1-MC16 responds to Host Link commands from the master with the specified node number. You can set this node number with the **HLS\_NODE** parameter.

# **Example**

In this example we assume this set-up:

- A Trajexia system with a TJ1-MC16.
- An NS8 programmable terminal.
- A connection from the serial port of the TJ1-MC16 to the programmable terminal. The serial port uses RS232C communication.

BASIC code ' Define Host Link slave node

HLS NODE = 15

' Define Host Link slave model code

HLS MODEL = \$FA

' Set up Host Link slave for port 1

SETCOM(9600,7,2,2,1,5)

Result The TJ1-MC16 can communicate with the programmable terminal.

# 4.3.3 User-defined protocol

You can implement a user-defined communication protocol with these commands:

BASIC command	Description
SETCOM	<b>SETCOM</b> configures the serial communication port, and it enables the Host Link protocols.
GET	GET assigns the ASCII code of a received character to a variable.
INPUT	<b>INPUT</b> assigns numerical input string values to the specified variables.
KEY	<b>KEY</b> returns <b>TRUE</b> or <b>FALSE</b> , when a character has been received or has not been received.
LINPUT	<b>LINPUT</b> assigns the ASCII code of received characters to an array of variables.
PRINT	PRINT outputs a series of characters to a serial output device.

# **Example**

Assume a set-up with:

- A Trajexia system with a TJ1-MC16.
- An OMRON Vision system F500.
- A connection from the serial port of the TJ1-MC16 to the F500. The serial port uses RS232 (port 1) communication.

This program sends a Vision command through the serial port, reads the response from the Vision system, writes it to VR variables and prints the results in the Terminal window of Trajexia Tools.



```
'In the STARTUP program
                                                                         count=count+1
'Setting RS232 port for the vision system
                                                                        GET#1, k
SETCOM(38400,8,1,0,1,0)
                                                                         'PRINT k;count
'In the application program
                                                                        TABLE(count,k)
                                                                         'PRINT count
loop:
 'Trigger, rising edge in virtual system
                                                                       ENDIF
 WAIT UNTIL IN(30)=0
                                                                     UNTIL TICKS<0 'OR k=13
 WAIT UNTIL IN(30)=1
                                                                     PRINT "Received ":count[0];" characters"
 ' Clear screen
                                                                     FOR i=1 TO count
 PRINT CHR(27);"[2J"
                                                                       IF TABLE(i)<>13 THEN
                                                                         PRINT CHR(TABLE(i))
 ' Clear buffer
                                                                       ELSE
 GOSUB clear buffer
                                                                         PRINT "cr"
                                                                       ENDIF
 'Send command to the serial port according to VR(10)
                                                                     NEXT i
 IF vision command=v measure THEN
                                                                     IF TICKS<0 THEN
   PRINT #1, "M"
                                                                       PRINT "Timeout in the communication with the F500"
   PRINT ">> M"
                                                                       resp_status=3
                                                                     ELSEIF TABLE(count-2)=79 AND TABLE(count-1)=75 THEN
 ELSEIF vision_command=v_date THEN
                                                                       PRINT "Response OK"
   PRINT #1, "DATE"
   PRINT ">> DATE"
                                                                       resp_status=1
 ELSEIF vision_command=v_scene THEN
                                                                     ELSE
   PRINT #1,"SCENE ";scene n
                                                                       PRINT "Response Uncorrect"
   PRINT ">> SCENE"
                                                                       resp_status=2
 ENDIF
                                                                     ENDIF
                                                                     PRINT "Response Status is :";resp_status[0]
 'Check response
                                                                    RETURN
 GOSUB read buffer
                                                                    clear_buffer:
                                                                     PRINT "Clearing..."
GOTO loop
                                                                     WHILE KEY#1
 read buffer:
                                                                       GET#1,k
 count=0
                                                                       PRINT k
                                                                     WEND
 resp_status=0
                                                                     PRINT "Cleared!!"
 k=-1
 TICKS=5000
                                                                    RETURN
 REPEAT
```

IF KEY#1 THEN



# 4.4 PROFIBUS

#### 4.4.1 Introduction

PROFIBUS is an international open fieldbus standard. The Trajexia PROFIBUS-DP Slave Unit (TJ1-PRT) enables the Trajexia system to communicate with a PROFIBUS network. It exchanges data between the PROFIBUS master and the TJ1-MC16. For this, it uses the Trajexia VR variables.

# 4.4.2 Communication set-up

The TJ1-PRT has two node number selectors. You can use the node number selectors to assign a PROFIBUS network address to the TJ1-PRT. You must assign an address to the TJ1-PRT before you set the power of the Trajexia system on.

To initialise the TJ1-PRT, use the BASIC **PROFIBUS** command:

PROFIBUS(unit\_number, 2, 1, output\_start, output\_count, input\_start, input\_count)

#### where:

- unit number is the number of the TJ1-PRT unit.
- output\_start is the start address of the output data range of VR variables.
- output\_count is the number of VR variables in the output data range.
- input\_start is the start address of the input data range of VR variables.
- input\_count is the number of VR variables in the input data range.



Note

The maximum number of VR variables to exchange data is 122.



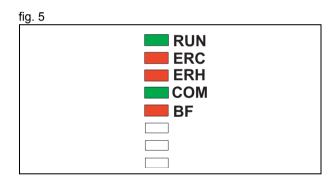
After you have executed the command **PROFIBUS(unit\_number, 2, ...)**, data arrays are automatically exchanged. The data exchanged between the TJ1-PRT and the PROFIBUS master is in 16-bit integer format. Each word exchanged ranges from -32768 to 32767.

A VR variable can hold a 24-bit number, and it can also hold fragments. The exchange with the PROFIBUS master does not support values outside the range -32768..32767 and fragments.

An example sequence to configure the TJ1-PRT unit, is as follows:

- 1. Set the unit number with the two rotary switches of the TJ1-PRT unit.
- 2. Switch ON the power to the system. The **RUN** LED lights. The **ERH** LED flashes.
- 3. Create a BASIC Program containing the command **PROFIBUS(2,2,1,10,7,150,3)**. In this example the system initializes a TJ1-PRT unit with unit number 2. The system sends seven output words from the master to the VR's 10 to 16 and three input words from the VR's 150 to 152 to the master.
- 4. If the configuration is succesful, the **RUN** LED lights and the **COMM** LED lights. Communication is now active.

To configure the CJ1-PRM21 with the CX-PROFIBUS, do these steps:





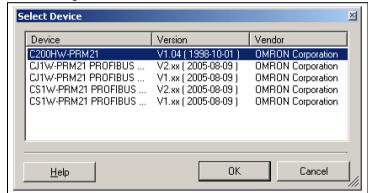
- 1. Start the CX-PROFIBUS software tool.
- 2. Right-click the MyNetwork tree.
- 3. Select Add Device....

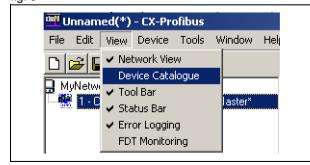
- 4. Select the PROFIBUS master board.
- 5. Click OK.

6. Open the **Device Catalogue** from the **View** menu.



fig. 7



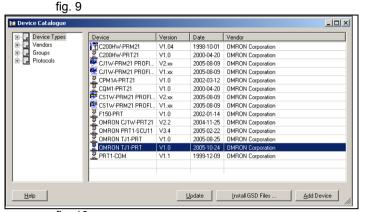


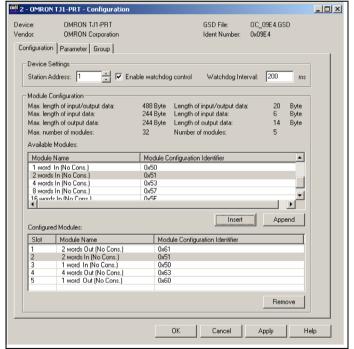
<u>traje</u>xia

- Click Install GSD Files.... The GSD file is on the Trajexia Tools CD. It can also be found in the Download Center on the OMRON website.
- 8. Click **Update**. The TJ1-PRT shows in the list.
- 9. Select the OMRON TJ1-PRT from the list and click Add Device.

- 10. Double-click the TJ1-PRT slave module in the MyNetwork tree.
- 11. Set the node number in the **Station Address** field.
- 12. Add (**Insert**) input and output modules to the configuration list below.
- 13. Make sure that the quantity of input words and output words in the selected modules are equal to the quantity selected with the profibus command.
- 14. Click **OK**.

To configure the CJ1W-PRM21 with the CX-PROFIBUS, do these steps:



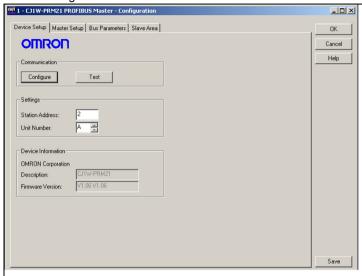




- 1. Double-click the master module in the MyNetwork tree.
- 2. Set the Station Address and Unit Number.

- 3. Select the Slave area tab.
- 4. Set the **Start Address** field of **Output Area 1** and **Input Area** 1.
- 5. Save the project.





#Addr	Index	Device	Module		Size	Туре	Addr		Не
1	1	OMRON TJ1-PRT	2 words output		2	Word	CIO3200		
	2		4 words output		4	Word	CI03202		
	3		1 words output	(No consi	1	Word	CIO3206		
								▼	
Output A	4			Output Area					
O dipui >	uea i			Output Alea	۷				
CIO:	Modul	le Name	<b>A</b>	CIO: N	Module N	lame			
3200	# 1.	2 words output (No con	sist	3400					
3201		2 words output (No con-		3401					
	# 1	4 words output (No con	tziz	1.3402					
3202		4 words output (No con 4 words output (No con		3402 3403					
3202 3203		4 words output (No con	sist	3403					
3202 3203 3204		4 words output (No con 4 words output (No con	sist sist	3403 3404					
3202 3203 3204 3205		4 words output (No con: 4 words output (No con: 4 words output (No con:	sist sist	3403 3404 3405					
3202 3203 3204 3205 3206		4 words output (No con 4 words output (No con	sist sist	3403 3404 3405 3406					
3202 3203 3204 3205 3206 3207		4 words output (No con: 4 words output (No con: 4 words output (No con:	sist sist	3403 3404 3405 3406 3407					
3202 3203 3204 3205 3206		4 words output (No con: 4 words output (No con: 4 words output (No con:	sist sist	3403 3404 3405 3406					



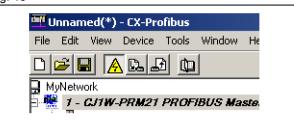
- 6. Click the **Device Online/Offline (Toggle)** toolbar button to go on-line.
- 7. Click the **Device Download** toolbar button to download the parameters.

### 4.4.3 Communication Status

TJ1-PRT can provide status information to the TJ1-ML16. You can retreive the status information in BASIC with the command **PROFIBUS** (unit\_number,4,0). The result provides the following informtaion:

Bit	Value	Description
0	0	Failed configuration of I/O data exchange
	1	I/O data exchange configured successfully
1	0	I/O data not available
	1	I/O data available
2	0	Data exchange active in OPERATE mode
	1	Data exchange active in CLEAR mode





# trajexia

# 4.5 DEVICENET

#### 4.5.1 Introduction

DEVICENET is an international open fieldbus standard based on the CAN protocol. The Trajexia DEVICENET slave Unit (TJ1-DRT) enables the Trajexia system to communicate to a DEVICENET network. It exchanges data between a DEVICENET master and the TJ1-MC16. For this, it uses the Trajexia VR variables.

# 4.5.2 Communication set-up

The TJ1-DRT has two node number selectors. You can use the node number selectors to assign a node number to the TJ1-DRT.

The DEVICENET node numbers range from 0 to 63. If you select a node number with the node number selectors that exceeds this range, you will select the node number that is set by software. The nodes that enable software setting are 64 to 99.

To initialise the TJ1-DRT, use the BASIC **DEVICENET** command:

DEVICENET(unit\_number, 2, 1, output\_start, output\_count, input\_start, input\_count)

#### where:

- unit\_number is the number of the TJ1-DRT unit.
- output\_start is the start address of the output data range of VR variables.
- output\_count is the number of VR variables in the output data range.
- input start is the start address of the input data range of VR variables.
- **input\_count** is the number of VR variables in the input data range.



Note.

If you use an OMRON DEVICENET master, it is advised to select either input\_count or output\_count with a value of 4,8,16, or 32 for the VR variables.

After you have executed the command **DEVICENET(unit\_number, 2, ...)**, data arrays are automatically exchanged. The data exchanged between the TJ1-DRT and the DEVICENET master is in 16-bit integer format. Each word exchanged ranges from -32768 to 32767.

A VR variable can hold a 24-bit number, and it can also hold fragments. The exchange with the DEVICENET master does not support values outside the range -32768 to 32767 or fragments.

i

Note

The maximum number of  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{VR}}$  variables to exchange data is 32.



Cancel

Configure the DeviceNet network

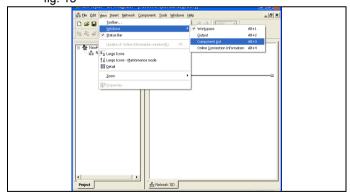
To configure the OMRON CJ1W/CS1W-DRM21 DEVICENET master to exchange VR variables with the Trajexia system, do these steps:

- 1. Start the CX-Integrater in the CX-ONE software tool.
- 2. Select Network from the Insert menu.
- 3. Select DEVICENET from the Select Network screen. The Network view shows.

4. Select CJ1W-DRM21 from the OMRON Communication adapter list.



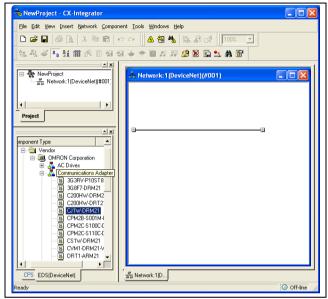
OK

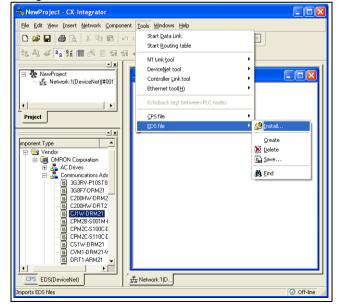




5. Drag and drop the CJ1W-DRM21 to the Network window.

- 6. Install the **EDS** file from the CX-Integrator.
- 7. Select No from the dialog window. The icon is not needed.



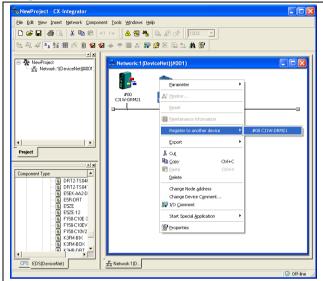




- 8. Register the slave to the master, right click on the #01TJ1-DRT icon.
- 9. Double click on the Master Icon.
- 10. Select the TJ1-DRT device.

- 11. Click Advanced Setup.
- 12. Click Connection tab.
- 13. Click User Setup.
- 14. Click Use Poll Connection.
- 15. Select Con.Path.
- 16. Select the number of variables that has been selected for the DEVICENET communication.
- 17. Click OK to confirm all dailog boxes.
- 18. Select Work Online from the Network menu.
- 19. Select Parameter from the Component menu.
- 20. Right click on the Master icon.
- 21. Select Parameter Download.





Device Information Connection			
C Auto Connection			
OUT Size : 2 Byte	IN Size :	4 Byte	
<ul> <li>User Setup</li> </ul>			
✓ Use Poll Connection			
OUT Size: 8 Byte	IN Size :	8 Byte	
Con. Path: 4 VR out	Con. Path :		<b>T</b>
☐ Use Bit-Strobe Connection		16 VR in 32 VR in	^
OUT Size: 0 Byte	IN Size :	4 VR in 8 VR in	
Con. Path :	Con. Path :		
☐ Use COS Connection		J ( d ( u s + J 2 V )	
OUT Size: 0 Byte	IN Size :	0 Byte	
Con. Path :	Con. Path :		T
☐ Use Cyclic Connection			
OUT Size : O Byte	IN Size :	0 Byte	
Con. Path :	▼ Con. Path:		¥
	1000		
COS/Cyclic Heart Beat Timer :	TOUU ms		



#### 4.5.3 Communication Status

TJ1-DRT can provide status information to both the TJ1-ML16 and the DEVICENET master. You can retreive the status information in BASIC with the command DEVICENET (unit\_number,4,0). The result provides the following information:

Value	Description
0	DEVICENET (unit_number, 2,) not executed yet
1	DEVICENET (unit_number, 2,) executed without error
0	No DEVICENET I/O connection
1	DEVICENET I/O connection running
0	VR variables in the output data range have been updated
1	VR variables in the output data range have not been updated yet
0	DEVICENET I/O connection size matches the DEVICENET(unit_number,2,) command
1	DEVICENET I/O connection size does not match the DEVICENET(unit_number,2,) command
0	Always zero
0	Network power OK
1	Network power failure
0	No BUSOFF occurred
1	BUSOFF occurred
0	No node address duplication error
1	Node address duplication error
0	Reserved
	0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 1

You can retrieve the status information in the DEVICENET master by selecting a connection path that includes status information. The status information includes one bit. Bit 2 indicates that the network voltage has dropped below

the level set in the TJ1-DRT DEVICENET parameters. You can set the TJ1-DRT DEVICENET parameters using a DEVICENET configurator. The default level is 11V.



# 4.6 MECHATROLINK-II

The MECHATROLINK-II protocol is a serial bus that is made to control motion in a deterministic way.

The number of MECHATROLINK-II devices determines the data exchange cycle time:

- For 1 to 4 devices the cycle time can be 0.5 ms, 1 ms or 2 ms.
- For 5 to 8 devices the cycle time can be 1 ms or 2 ms.
- For 9 to 16 devices the cycle time is 2 ms.

The cyclic transmission has two stages:

- The TJ1-ML16 sends the reference command to the MECHATROLINK slaves.
- The slaves send feedback and status information to the TJ1-ML16.

The MECHATROLINK-II uses a synchronization clock and broadcast messaging to make sure that all the slaves execute the commands at the same time.

In addition, other information is transferred at a lower rate, for example the reading and writing of parameters.

There are specific BASIC commands to address MECHATROLINK slave units directly.

- DRIVE\_CLEAR: This command resets one alarm in a MECHATROLINK servo drive via a MECHATROLINK message.
- OP(45,ON): This command sets to ON one output in a remote MECHATROLINK I/O module.



# 5 Trajexia Tools Interface

# 5.1 Introduction

Trajexia Tools is the software tool that allows to program the Trajexia system. This software allows the Application Engineer to handle Trajexia projects and to edit programs. It includes some useful tools described later in this chapter as, Run/Stop/Step individual programs, add breakpoints, execute direct commands read/write variables, Oscilloscope functions and program the servo drives.

The connection to the TJ1-MC16 is via Ethernet. It is necessary to set the communication settings before connecting to a unit.

The Trajexia Tools software tool has been designed to work on-line with one TJ1-MC16.

The Trajexia Tools includes:

- The Software Tool for the TJ1-MC16 (Motion Perfect 2)
- CX-Server
- CX-Drive to program and setup the servo drives and Inverter.

The Trajexia Tools can be used to program, via serial communication, other OMRON motion controllers: C200H-MC402E, R88A-MCW151-E and R88A-MCW151-DRT-E.

# 5.2 Specifications and connections

# 5.2.1 PC Specifications

The PC specification for the use of Trajexia Tools are:

Description	Minimum specification	Recommended specification
CPU	Pentium 300MHz	Pentium, 1GHz
RAM	64 MB	256 MB
Hard drive space	140 MB	140 MB
Operating system	Windows TM 98	Windows XP

Description	Minimum specification	Recommended specification
Display	800 x 600 256 colours	1024 x 768 24-bit colour
Communications	Ethernet 10BaseT	Ethernet 100BaseT
Internet	Explorer V5.0	Explorer V6.0

Use the most recent version of Trajexia Tools. Updates are available from your local distributor. The software is also available from the Trajexia web site: www.trajexia.com.

Revision 2.0



# 5.2.2 Install the Trajexia Tools software

- 1. Insert the Trajexia Tools CD into the CD-ROM drive of the PC.
- 2. The Trajexia Tools Setup program starts automatically.
- 3. If the Trajexia Tools Setup program does not start automatically, start it manually: execute **setup.exe** in the root directory of the CD.
- 4. Select the language you want to use from the drop-down list. Click **OK**.

5. The Trajexia Tools Setup window shows. Click Next.







6. Click **Yes** to accept the licence agreement and continue.

- 7. Type your name in the **Name** field.
- 8. Type your company name in the Company field.
- 9. Type your user licence number in the **Licence** fields. Your user licence number is on the label attached to the jewel case of the Trajexia Tools CD.
- 10. Click Next.

11. Click Yes.

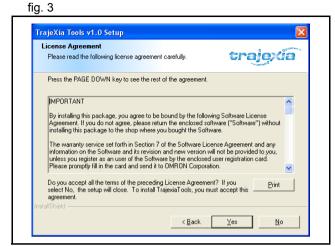
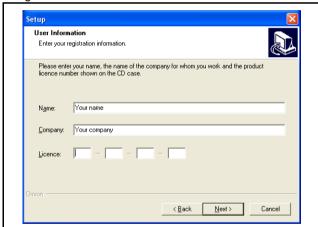


fig. 4







12. Click Next.

13. Click Next.









14. Click Next.

- 15. Click Next.
- 16. The Trajexia Tools Setup program copies files to your PC. This can take a few minutes.



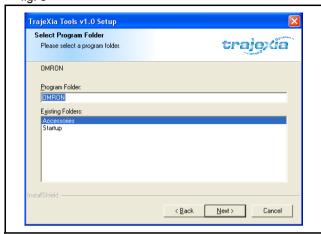
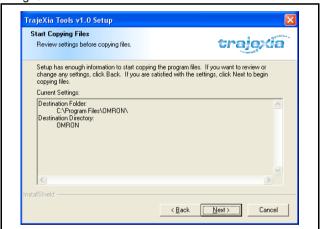


fig. 9



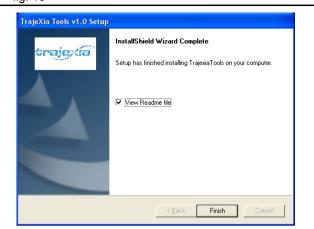
Revision 2.0

PROGRAMMING MANUAL



17. Click **Finish**. The CX-Drive Readme File window shows. Close this window.

fig. 10





# 5.2.3 Connection to the Motion Controller Unit (TJ1-MC16)

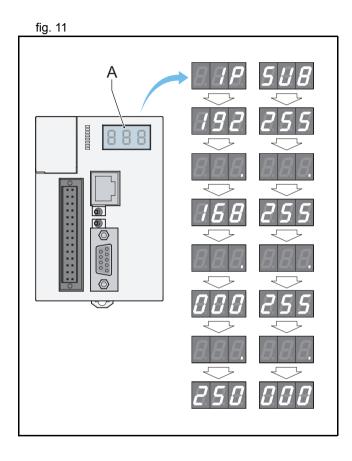
You need a patch or crossover ethernet cable to connect the PC to the Motion Controller Unit (TJ1-MC16).



#### Note

If you work off line the simulator can be used. Simulation allows the Trajexia tools to connect to a virtual controller. This is the way to program offline. The "Simulator" does not recognise all the specific commands for the TJ1-MC16.

- 1. Connect the Trajexia system to the mains power supply.
- 2. If you need to see the IP address and the subnet mask of the TJ1-MC16 again, set the power of the Trajexia system OFF and then again ON.
- 3. Connect the ethernet cable to the ethernet port of the PC.
- 4. Connect the ethernet cable to the ethernet port of the TJ1-MC16. The IP address of the TJ1-MC16 shows 4 times in the LED display.
- When you start Trajexia tools software, it tries to communicate with the controller. When you start Trajexia Tools for the first time the communication settings are not the suitable ones so you have to cancel (see fig. 12) and set your communication settings.



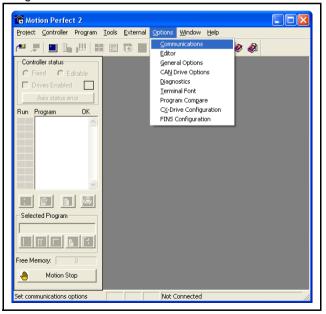


- 6. Start the Trajexia Tools program on your PC. Select from the Windows **Start** menu:
- Programs
- OMRON
- Trajexia Tools
- Trajexia Tools
- 7. The **Trajexia Tools** startup screen shows. Wait until the **Cancel** button is visible. Then click **Cancel**.

- 8. Select the menu:
- Options
- Communications









9. Click Add.

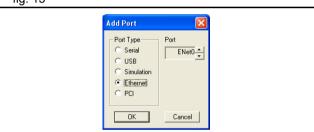
- 10. Select **Ethernet** in the **Port Type** list.
- 11. Click **OK**.

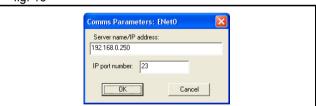
- 12. Type 192.168.0.250 in the Server name/IP address field.
- 13. Click **OK**.

fig. 14



fig. 15







- 14. Select COM1 in the Ports list.
- 15. Click **Delete**.
- 16. Click **OK**.

- 17. Open the Windows Control Panel on your PC.
- 18. Double-click on the **Network Connections** icon.
- 19. Right-click on the **Local Area Connection** icon. Click on the **Properties** menu.





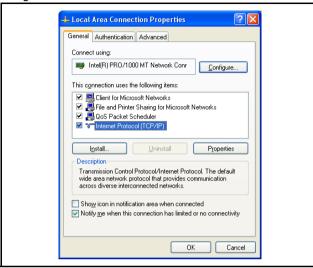




- 20. Click on the General tab.
- 21. Select Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) in the list.
- 22. Click Properties.

- 23. Click on the General tab.
- 24. Select Use the following IP address.
- 25. Type 192.168.0.251 address in the IP address field.
- 26. Type 255.255.255.0 in the Subnet mask field.
- 27. Click **OK**.
- 28. Click **OK**.
- 29. Close the Network Connections screen.





Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) I	Properties ? 🔀
General	
	d automatically if your network supports eed to ask your network administrator for
Obtain an IP address auto	matically
Use the following IP addre	ss: —
<u>I</u> P address:	192 . 168 . 0 . 251
S <u>u</u> bnet mask:	255 . 255 . 255 . 0
<u>D</u> efault gateway:	
Obtain DNS server addres	s automatically
<ul> <li>Use the following DNS ser</li> </ul>	ver addresses:
Preferred DNS server:	
Alternate DNS server:	
	Ad <u>v</u> anced
	OK Cancel



# 5.3 Projects

### 5.3.1 Trajexia Tools Projects

Projects makes the design and development process of an application easier. A hard disk copy of all the programs, parameters and data is available on the PC that is used to program the system. The user defines a project, Trajexia Tools keeps the consistency between the project on the PC and the Trajexia system. Programs that are edited are automatically duplicated on the PC.

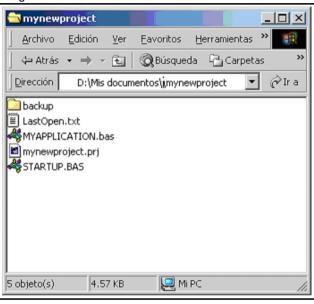
A Trajexia Tools project consists of a **project.prj** that contains the Trajexia configuration, the servo drive parameters and a set of **.bas** programs. Those files are stored in a folder with the same name or the **.prj** file.



#### Note:

A program that is made on one computer cannot be correctly opened in another. To avoid this problem, copy the complete project directory from one computer the other.

fig. 21





### 5.3.2 Check Project window

Trajexia Tools starts the Check Project window when connected to the Trajexia system. A comparison is made between the program files in the Trajexia system and the program files on the PC.

If the program files are different the Check Projects window shows:

- Save
- Load
- Change
- New
- Resolve
- Cancel

#### Save

Uploads the project that is in the Trajexia system to the PC. A project of the same name on the PC is overwritten. Before you save to the PC make sure that the program on the PC has a back-up copy first.

#### Load

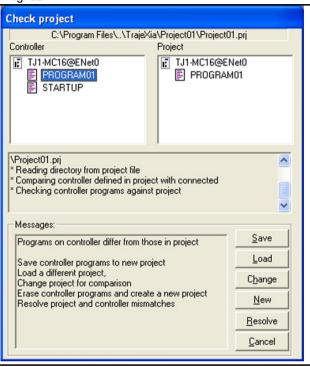
Downloads the project that is in the PC to the Trajexia system. The project on the Trajexia system is overwritten. Before you load to the Trajexia system, make sure that the program on the Trajexia system has a back-up copy first.

### Change

Lets you open a project that is on your PC that is different to the default project.

If the project on the Trajexia system and the PC are not the same, you can use **Change** to select a different project on the PC. Trajexia Tools again checks both projects. This is needed when working on multiple applications with different projects.

fig. 22





#### New

Deletes the project that is on the Trajexia system and starts a new project on the PC. Trajexia Tools makes a new directory with the project name that contains the new project file. The name of the directory must be the same as the name of the project, else the project cannot open.

#### Resolve

Compares the project that is on the Trajexia Tools with the project that is on the PC. This option offers the possibility to **Save**, **Load** or **Examine** the differences individually for each individual program inside the project. This option allows a modification of a program off line using the simulator and a download of the same program to the TJ1-MC16. This option also allows more than one person work on the same project at the same time.

#### Cancel

Stops the connection process. The Trajexia Tools starts in disconnected mode.



# 5.4 Trajexia Tools application window

The Trajexia Tools application window has these parts:

- 1. Control panel
- 2. Menu bar
- 3. Toolbar
- 4. Workspace
- 5. Status bar

# 5.4.1 Control panel

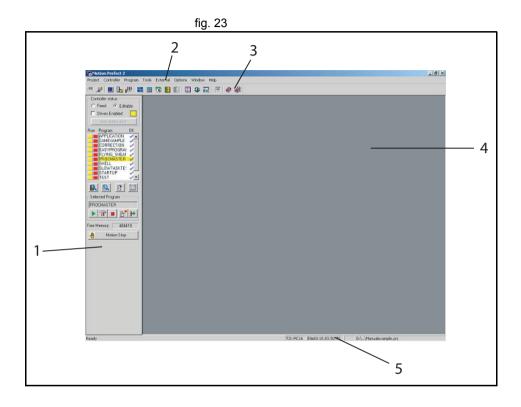
The control panel allows a quick and easy way of accessing to the most commonly used controls to handle and commision a project.

#### 5.4.2 Menu bar

The menu bar has these items:

- Project
- Controller
- Program
- Tools
- External
- Options
- Window
- Help

The menus are described in detail in section Menu descriptions 5.5.





#### Toolbar 5.4.3

Connects the Trajexia Tools to the Trajexia Connect

system. Refer to Connect in Controller menu

5.5.2.

Disconnects the Trajexia Tools from the Disconnect

Traxia system. Refer to Disconnect in the

menu Controller menu 5.5.2.

Command line editor. Refer to Terminal in **Terminal** 

the Tools menu 5.5.4.

Axis Refer to Axis parameters in the Tools menu

**Parameters** 5.5.4.

Intelligent Refer to Inteligent drives in the Tools menu

5.5.4. drives

Oscilloscope The software oscilloscope can be used to

trace axis and motion parameters. This helps to program development and system commissioning. Refer to oscilloscope in the

Tools menu 5.5.4.

Keypad Not implemented in Trajexia.

Jog Axis This window allows the user to manually

move the axes on the Trajexia. Refer to Jog

Axis in the Tools menu 5.5.4.

**Digital IO** Refer to Digital IO Status in the Tools menu

5.5.4.

Analog input Refer to Analog input in the Tools menu

5.5.4.



**Table values** Refer to the Table and VR values in the Tools

menu 5.5.4.

VR values.

Refer to the Table and VR values in the Tools

menu 5.5.4.

<del>60</del>1

Not implemented in Trajexia.

Watch variables

**Simulator** Not fully implemented in Trajexia.

Trajexia

**Tools Help** 

**Trio Basic** 

Help

Opens Trajexia Tools Help.

Opens Trio BASIC Help.



4







Revision 2



# 5.5 Menu descriptions

### 5.5.1 Project menu

The **Project** menu lets you create, load and save Trajexia Tools projects.

### **New project**

Deletes the project that is on the Trajexia system and starts a new project on the PC. Trajexia Tools makes a new directory with the project name that contains the new project file. The name of the directory must be the same as the name of the project, else the project can not open.

### Load project

Opens a project that is on the PC. Trajexia Tools downloads the project that is in the PC to the Trajexia system.

The project on the Trajexia system is overwritten. Before you load to the Trajexia system, make sure that the program on the Trajexia system has a back-up copy first.

### Save project as...

Uploads the project that is in the Trajexia system to the PC and saves as to a directory on the hard-drive of the PC.

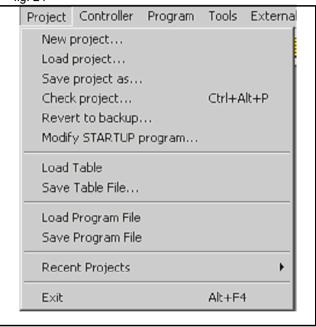
# **Check project**

A check is made between the Project on the Trajexia system and the PC. The checksums and program content are compared.

# Revert to backup...

Whenever Trajexia Tools connects to the MC16 it compares the project in the controller and on the PC and then makes a backup copy. **Revert to backup** can be used when you want to cancel all modifications done to the project and BASIC programs while connected to the controller.

fig. 24





By doing so the BASIC programs will be changed to the versions in the backup directory.

### **Modify STARTUP program**

The **Startup** program checks the number of nodes in a MECHATROLINK-II system to the project. Use the **Modify STARTUP** program to change a startup program that is made by the **Intelligent Drives** window.

#### Load table

A list of table values can be loaded from an external file with the extention \*.lst or \*.bas. It imports the values and stores it in TABLE values.

### Save Table file...

Saves a \*.lst or \*.bas file from TABLE values to the project directory.

### Load program file

Loads a file that contains code that can be executed in a task.

### Save program file

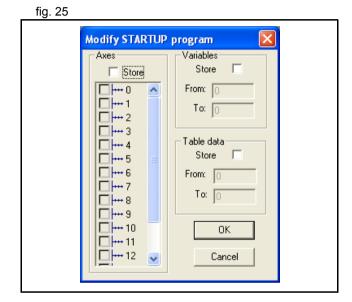
Saves the program file as in .txt format.

### **Recent Projects**

You can open the recent projects that have been edited by the Trajexia Tools software.

### **Exit**

Closes the Trajexia Tools application.





#### 5.5.2 Controller menu

The Controller menu lets you set the communication between the PC and the Trajexia system, and control the Trajexia system.

#### Connect

Connect to the Trajexia system and starts the project manager. Available if the Trajexia Tools is disconnected from the system.

#### **Disconnect**

Disconnects from the Trajexia system. Available when the Trajexia Tools is connected to the system.

#### Connect to simulator

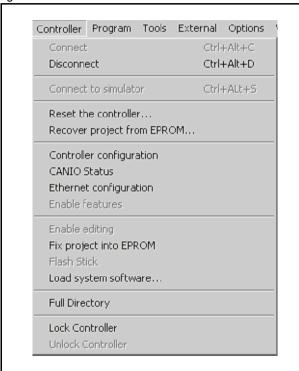
Not fully implemented for Trajexia.

#### Reset the controller

Do a software reset on the Trajexia system. The Trajexia Tools application disconnects from the Trajexia system.

### **Recover project from EPROM**

Resets the Trajexia system and restores the programs that are on the EPROM to the PC.





### **Controller configuration**

Shows the hardware configuration screen of the controller hardware that is connected to the PC.

**Controller**: The PC is connected to a Trajexia Motion Controller (TJ1-MC16) with 1.64 Dev. 94 software The servo period is  $1000\mu s$ .

Axis: Shows the axes that are available.

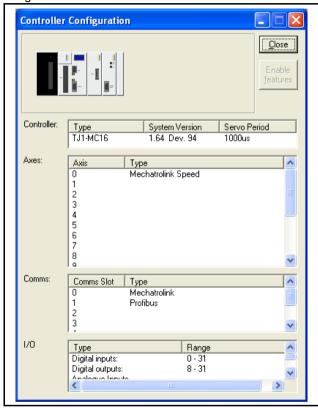
**Comms**: The communication capability of the Trajexia Motion Controller.

**I/O**: The type and range of the digital, analog and virtual inputs and outputs.

### **CANIO**

Not implemented for Trajexia.

fig. 27





### **Ethernet configuration**

Lets you change the ethernet configuration and IP address of the controller hardware.

Slot: Always -1 for Trajexia.

**IP address**: The IP address of the Trajexia Motion Controller. This is not the same as the IP address of the PC.

**Subnet Mask**: The subnet mask for the Trajexia Motion Controller and the PC must be the same.

**Default gateway**: A node on the network that serves as an entrance to another network. This is only required if Trajexia is needed to communicate with a device on another subnet.

**MAC address**: Media Access Control address, a hardware address that uniquely identifies each node of the network. This address is read-only.

**Normal Communications Port Number**: The TCP port used to communicate with Trajexia Tools.

**Token Communications Port Number**: The TCP port used to communicate with PC Motion ActiveX control.

#### **Enable features**

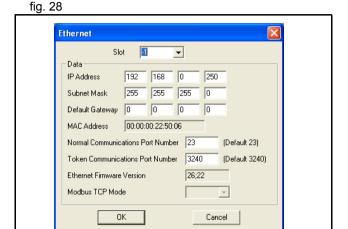
Not implemented for Trajexia.

### **Enable editing**

Sets the Trajexia to work with the RAM version of the programs. In this mode the programs can be edited.

Trajexia keeps the programs stored in RAM (and global variables) using the backup battery. This option changes internally the POWER\_UP parameter.

If POWER\_UP is set to 0, at start-up Trajexia uses the programs stored in RAM by the back-up battery, even if the programs were saved in FLASH. This feature is only available when POWER\_UP=1.





### Fix project into EPROM

Copy the programs on the controller to the flash EPROM. All programs that are currently in the EPROM are overwritten. This feature changes POWER\_UP to 1, the RAM is overwritten with the contents of the EPROM after power up. In this mode the programs cannot be edited. This feature is only available when POWER\_UP=0.

# **Load System Software**

Trajexia has a flash EPROM to store both the user programs and the system software. Use Load System Software to upgrade the system software to a newer version.

A dialog window opens that makes sure you make a back-up copy of the project and that you wish to continue.

A standard file selector opens. Select the file you need.



OMRON recommends that you load a new version of the system software only when you are advised to do so by your distributor or by OMRON.



#### Caution

Do not load software that is not specified for the Trajexia motion controller. Only load versions that are specifically designed for use with Trajexia.

All other versions do not work.

A windows dialog box opens to make sure you wish to continue. Press OK to start. The flash EPROM process will take approximately 7 minutes.



#### Caution

Do not stop the software upgrade process.

A break in the communication process will damage the Trajexia unit. If you cannot recover the Trajexia unit after the flash EPROM process, contact your sales representative.



When the download is complete, a check sum confirms that the flash EPROM process is succesful.

To complete the process, select **Yes** in the dialog confirmation window.

Open the Controller Configuration window to check the new system version.

### **Full directory**

Use to check the contents and file structure of the TJ1-MC16 directory.

#### Lock/Unlock

Lock the Trajexia system to prevent unauthorised access. When the Trajexia system is locked, it is not possible to list, edit or save any of the Trajexia programs. The Trajexia system is not available through the Trajexia Tools software, although the terminal and unlock dialog boxes are available.

Type a 7 digit number to lock the system. Use the same number to unlock the system.







### 5.5.3 Program menu

The program menu contains menu items to enable programming a Trajexia project.

#### New

Creates a new program.

#### Edit

Opens a project for editing.

You can also launch the editor from the control panel. From the program menu you will first be prompted with a program selector dialog to confirm the file you wish to edit.

The Trajexia Tools Editor is designed to operate in a similar manner to any simple text editor found on a PC. Standard operations such as block editing functions, text search and replace and printing are all supported and conform to the standard Windows short-cut keys. In addition it provides BASIC syntax highlighting, program formatting and program debugging facilities.

# Debug

Checks the syntax of a program and gives possible solutions. The program is opened in a special trace mode that executes line by line. You can set breakpoints in the program to run the program until the breakpoint is reached. The current line of code is highlighted in the debug window.

When program runs in debug mode, any open editor is set to debug mode and becomes read-only.

# Copy

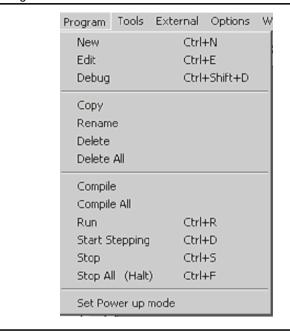
Copies the contents of a program to another program.

#### Rename

Changes the name of a program.

#### **Delete**

Deletes the program from the file structure.





#### Delete all

Deletes all the programs from the file structure.

### Compile

Compiles the current program in the project.

# Compile all

Compiles all programs in the project.

#### Run

Executes the current program in the specified process.

### Start stepping

Execute the current program in the specified process in the step mode (line by line).

# Stop

The Stop command stops the program in the TJ1-MC16 controller. This is not the same as Motion Stop. The program stops at the end of the CPU cycle. The servo motors maintain position.

# Stop all

The Stop all command stops all programs in the TJ1-MC16 controller. This is not the same as Motion Stop. The programs stop at the end of the CPU cycle. The servo motors maintain position.



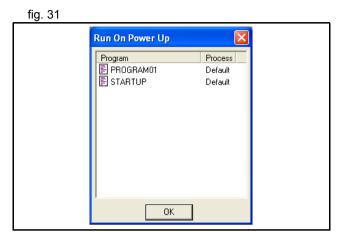
### Set power up mode

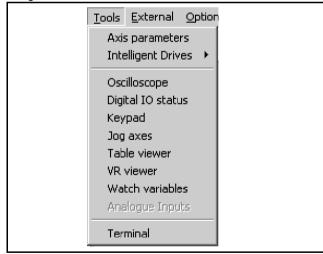
It is possible to make the programs in the TJ1-MC16 run automatically when the system starts up. Select **Set Powerup Mode** to open the **Run On Power Up** dialog window.

Select the program you want to run automatically. A small drop down menu appears to the right of the window. If you want Trajexia to allocate the process to run in, choose default as the process number. You can also specifically select the process.



The Trajexia Tools tools can be accessed by the Tools Menu or the Toolbar button.







### **Axis parameters**

The Axis Parameters window lets you monitor and change the motion parameters for any axis on the Trajexia system.

The window contains the parameters in two banks:

- Bank 1 (the upper half of the window): contains parameters that can be changed by the user.
- Bank 2 (the lower half of the window): contains parameters that are set by the system software of the Trajexia system as the system processes commands and monitors the status of external inputs.

The separator that divides the two banks of data can be moved by the mouse.

When the user changes a unit parameter, all parameters that use this parameter value are re-read and adjusted by this factor. Examples of the types of parameters that are affected by this parameter are:

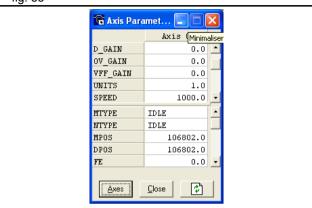
- **SPEED**
- ACCEL
- **MPOS**

The parameter axistatus shows the status of the axis. The colour of the characters in the parameter value indicates the status:

Green: No error

Red: Error

char	Description
W	Warning FE range
а	Drive Comms Error
m	Remote Drive Error
f	Forward limit
r	Reverse limit
d	Datum input
h	Feed Hold Input





char	Description
е	Following Error
х	Forward Soft Limit
у	Reverse Soft Limit
С	Cancelling Move
0	Encoder Error

The options for the Axis Parameter window are:

**Axes**: Selects the axes for which the data is displayed. **Refresh**: To reduce the load on the Trajexia system, the parameters in bank 1 are only read when the screen is first displayed or when the parameter value is set. If a parameter value is changed, the value displayed may be incorrect. The refresh button forces Trajexia Tools to read the complete selection again.



#### Note:

If you change a parameter value, you must refresh the display before making another change.



### Intelligent drives

The Intelligent drives gives access to the configuration and start-up programs for each of the drives that can be configured.

The intelligent drives tool shows the Trajexia configuration detected at power up. Clicking on the unit, the next tab appear.

At the top of the window the TJ1-MC16 with its different units is displayed. In the example:

- TJ1-MC16 with unit number -1
- TJ1-ML16 with unit number 0
- TJ1-PRT with unit number 1
- TJ1-FL02 with unit number 2.

If more than one TJ1-ML16 exists in the system, more tabs are displayed.

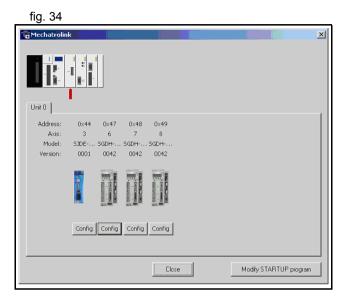
**Modify STARTUP program** creates a STARTUP program for the detected configuration.

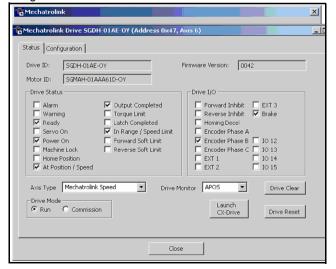
In the tab corresponding to the TJ1-ML16 you can see the information corresponding to the detected MECHATROLINK-II slaves (including Inverter and I/O modules).

Clicking the **Config** button (only available for servo and inverter), the next window appears:

#### Status tab:

- Drive ID/Motor ID/Firmware Version: Shows information of the servo drive & servomotor.
- Drive Status, shows the contents of the DRIVE\_STATUS word for that axis.
- Drive I/O, shows the contents of the DRIVE\_INPUTS word for that axis.
- Drive Clear executes DRIVE\_CLEAR (servo drive alarm clear) for that axis.
- Drive Reset executes DRIVE\_RESET (Software power ON) for that axis.
- Drive monitor, selects the monitor to be updated in DRIVE MONITOR.
- Axis Type selects the ATYPE for this axis. The value here will be included in the STARTUP program.
- Drive Mode: Run or Commission.







- When the axis is set to Run, its Run status and movements are fully controlled by the programs running in the TJ1-MC16.
- When the axis is set to Commission, the run and movements are controlled externally via FINS, this mode is implemented for use with the Jog feature and setup from CX-Drive. This is to avoid conflicts with the programs.
   During commissioning the axis is considered as a virtual axis by the programs.

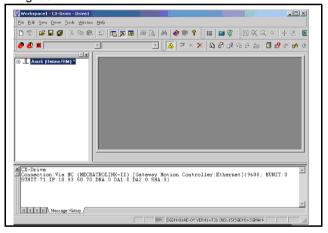
It is possible to read and write parameter from the drive at the same time from either the programs or via FINS, independently of the mode.

 Launch CX-Drive: From Trajexia Tools it is only possible to read and write parameters of a servo drive. If more servo drive functionality is needed, for example Read alarm code, Jog, Set rigidity, Autotuning, it is necessary to launch CX-Drive. Clicking this button starts CX-Drive connected to the current axis via the TJ1-ML16.

The only servo drive functionality not supported from CX-Drive through MECHATROLINK-II is the Trace functionality, but the Trajexia Tools oscilloscope can be used instead.

If you change any parameter of the servo drive through CX-Drive, the Trajexia Tools does not notice automatically. Be careful to avoid having a different parameter on the servo drive and in the project.

fig. 36





### Configuration tab.

The **Configuration** tab shows a parameter editor window identical to that in CX-Drive. For further details, check the information in CX-Drive.

New functionality is:

**Save** button: Store the current servo parameters in the Trajexia project (in the \*.prj file).

Cancel Registration Mode: When the registration in the servo drive is active, to obtain a quick and reliable response, it is not possible to write parameters. This is the same as executing **REGIST(-1)**.

**Launch CX-Drive**: same as the button explained in the Status tab.

### Oscilloscope

The software oscilloscope can be used to trace axis and motion parameters. This is an aid to program development and system commissioning.

There are four channels, each capable of recording 1 sample per SERVO\_PERIOD with manual cycling or program linked triggering. The controller records the data at the selected frequency and uploads the information to the oscilloscope to be displayed. If a larger time base is used, the data is retrieved in sections and the graphic is plotted in section across the display. The moment the controller starts to record the required data depends if the controller is in manual or program trigger mode.

- Program mode: The oscilloscope starts to record data when a trigger instruction from the program on the controller is sent.
- Manual mode: The oscilloscope starts to record data immediately.

### Oscilloscope channels

Each channel of the oscilloscope has controls for all four channel control blocks. Each channel control block has a colour border to indicate the colour of the display for that channel. The controls are as follows:



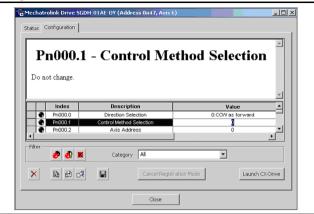
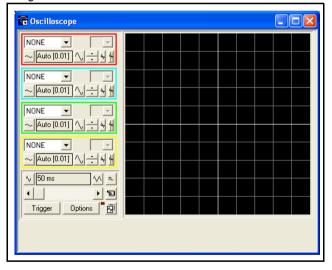


fig. 38





**Parameter to display**: The parameters that the oscilloscope can record and display are selected from the drop-down menu in the upper left corner of each channel control block.

The parameter type sets the next label between axis (Ax) and channel (Ch). To plot the points stored in the controller table, select the table parameter and select the channel that has the first and last points configured by the advanced options dialog box.

If the channel is not needed, select NONE in the parameter list box. **Axis/Channel number**: A drop down list box to enable the selection of the axis or channel for a motion parameter or channel for a digital or analog input/output parameter.

Y range down/Y range UP: The vertical scale is selected for each channel and can be configured for either automatic or manual mode. In automatic mode the oscilloscope calculates the appropriate scale when is has completed the recording before the oscilloscope displays the trace. When the oscilloscope runs with continuous triggering, the oscilloscope is unable to select a suitable vertical scale. The oscilloscope must be stopped and restarted.

In manual mode the user selects the most appropriate scale.

**Y Shift**: The vertical offset value is used to move a trace vertically on the display. This control is useful when two or more traces are identical.

Reset Y: This button clears the Y shift value.

**Enable/Disable cursor bars**: When the oscilloscope has stopped running, and a trace is shown, the cursor bars can be enabled. The cursor bars are two vertical bars, the same colour as the channel trace. These mark the maximum and minimum trace location points. The values that the bars represent are shown below the oscilloscope display.

The cursor bars are enable and disabled by pressing the cursor button. The cursor bars can be selected and moved by the mouse cursor.

#### **General controls**

The general controls are located at the bottom left of the oscilloscope screen. There controls are as follows:

**Time base**: The time base value is the time value of each horizontal division of the oscilloscope. The time base is selected by the up/down scale buttons either side of the current time base value box. If the time base is greater than a pre-defined value, the data is retrieved from the controller in sections and not as a continuous trace of data.

The sections of data are plotted on the display as they are received. The last point is a white spot.

**X shift**: When the trace is completed while the time base is changed to a faster value, only part of the trace is displayed. Use the X shift scroll bar to view the complete trace.

If the oscilloscope is configured to record both motion parameters and plot table data, the number of points plotted across the display can be determined by the motion parameter. Additional table points that are not visible can be made visible with the scroll bar. The motion parameter trace cannot be moved.

**Single/continuous trigger**: In single mode, the oscilloscope runs until the oscilloscope is triggered and one set of data recorded by the controller is retrieved and displayed.

In continuous trigger mode, the oscilloscope continues to run and retrieve data from the controller each time the oscilloscope is triggered and new data recorded. The oscilloscope continues to run until the trigger button is clicked for a second time.

**Trigger / halt data capture**: When the trigger button is clicked the oscilloscope is enabled. If it is in manual mode the controller immediately commences recording data. If it is in program mode it waits until it encounters a trigger command in a running program.

After the trigger button has been pressed, the text on the button changes to 'Halt'. If the oscilloscope is in the one-shot mode, then after the data has been recorded and plotted on the display, the trigger button text returns to 'Trigger', indicating that the operation has been completed. The oscilloscope can be halted at any time when it is running, and the trigger button is displaying the 'Halt' text.

**Clear configuration**: The current scope configuration (the state of all the controls) is saved when the scope window is closed, and retrieved when the scope window is next opened.

The configuration reset button (located at the bottom right hand side of the scope control panel) resets all controls to their default values.



**The status indicator**: The status indicator is located in between the options and configuration reset buttons. This lamp changes colour according to the current status of the scope, as follows:

- Red: Oscilloscope stopped.
- Black: The controller waits for the oscilloscope to complete the recording of the acquired data.
- · Yellow: Data is being retrieved from the controller.

**Set capture options:** When this option button is clicked the advanced oscilloscope configuration settings dialog box is displayed.

### Advanced Oscilloscope options General information:



Displaying Controller Table Points:

If the oscilloscope is configured for both table and motion parameters, then the number of points plotted across the display is determined by the time base (and samples per division). If the number of points to be plotted for the table parameter is greater than the number of points for the motion parameter, the additional table points are not displayed, but can be viewed by scrolling the table trace using the horizontal scrollbar. The motion parameter trace does not move.



Data Upload from the controller to the oscilloscope If the overall time base is greater than a pre-defined value, then the data is retrieved from the controller in blocks, hence the display can be seen to be updated in sections. The last point plotted in the current section is seen as a white spot.

If the oscilloscope is configured to record both motion parameters, and also to plot table data, then the table data is read back in one complete block, and then the motion parameters are read either continuously or in blocks (depending upon the time base).

Even if the oscilloscope is in continuous mode, the table data is not re-read, only the motion parameters are continuously read back from the controller.



Enabling/Disabling of oscilloscope controls Whilst the oscilloscope is running all the oscilloscope controls except the trigger button are disabled. Hence, if it is necessary to change the time base or vertical scale, the oscilloscope must be halted and re-started.



Display accuracy

The controller records the parameter values at the required sample rate in the table, and then passes the information to the oscilloscope. Hence the trace displayed is accurate with respect to the selected time base. However, there is a delay between when the data is recorded by the controller and when it is displayed on the oscilloscope due to the time taken to upload the data via the communication link.



**Samples per division**: The oscilloscope defaults to recording five points per horizontal (time base) grid division. This value can be adjusted using the adjacent scroll bar.

To achieve the fastest possible sample rate reduce the number of samples per grid division to 1, and increase the time base scale to its fastest value (1 servo period per grid division).

**Table range used for data capture**: The controller records the required parameter data values as table data prior to uploading these values to the window. By default, the lowest oscilloscope table value used is zero. However, if this conflicts with programs running on the controller which might also require this section of the table, the lower table value can be changed.

The upper oscilloscope table value is subsequently automatically updated based on the number of channels in use and the number of samples per grid division. If you enter a lower table value which causes the upper table value to exceed the maximum permitted value on the controller, then the original value is used by the oscilloscope.

**Table Data Graph**: It is possible to plot controller table values directly, the table limit text boxes enable the user to enter up to four sets of first/last table indices.

#### Parameter checks

If analogue inputs are being recorded, then the fastest oscilloscope resolution (sample rate) is the number of analogue channels in msec ( ie 2 analogue inputs infers the fastest sample rate is 2msec). The resolution is calculated by dividing the time base scale value by the number of samples per grid division.

It is not possible to enter table channel values in excess of the controller maximum TABLE size, nor to enter a lower oscilloscope table value. Increasing the samples per grid division to a value which causes the upper oscilloscope table value to exceed the controller maximum table value is also not permitted.

If the number of samples per grid division is increased, and subsequently the time base scale is set to a faster value which causes an unobtainable resolution, the oscilloscope automatically resets the number of samples per grid division.

		be reduced by Motion he system servo period	Perfect
5			
,	16 4-1-		
Table range used	o ror data cap		
From  7000		To  7050	
⊢ Table Data Graph			
Points per divisio	n	Fit to display	Г
10			
Table ranges to	graph	_	
	From	То	
CH0 0		0	
CH1 0		0	
CH2 0		0	
CH3 0		0	



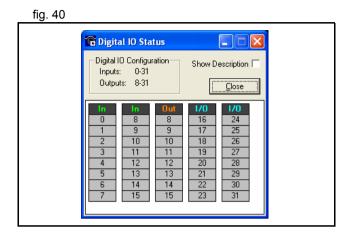
### **Digital IO status**

This window allows the user to view the status of all the IO channels and toggle the status of the output channels. It also optionally allows the user to enter a description for each I/O line. **Digital inputs**: This shows the total number of input channels on the Trajexia.

**Digital outputs**: This shows the total number of output channels on the Trajexia.

**Display**: The display is divided up into banks containing 8 indicators, representing blocks of 8 inputs or outputs:

- Input Bank (In)
   These represent the status of the digital inputs. In(0) to In(15) are the digital inputs built-in in TJ1-MC16. Additional Digital inputs in the system are mapped automatically starting from In(32).
- Output Banks (Out)
  These represent the status of the digital outputs. OP(8) to
  OP(15) are the digital outputs built-in in TJ1-MC16. Additional
  Digital outputs in the system are mapped automatically starting
  from OP(32).
- Input / Output Banks (I/O)
  These represent virtual I/O's that you can use inside the program as user flags. Setting one of those virtual outputs, makes the corresponding virtual input to be set too. If an indicator is grey then its corresponding input or output is OFF. If it is coloured (yellow, green, orange, red, cyan or magenta) then its corresponding input or output is ON. Different colours are used to represent different types of input and output. Clicking on an indicator representing an output (or linked input and output) results in that output changing state. Clicking on an indicator representing an input has no effect.
- Some output circuits require an external power source. In this
  case the input state of internally linked I/O is not indicated
  correctly if the external supply is not present because, even if





an output is ON, the input state does not change. The same situation exists if an output goes into a current limit due to a fault or overload.

 Show description: Checking the Show Description check box will toggle between descriptions on, and descriptions off.
 Descriptions are stored in the project file.

### **Keypad**

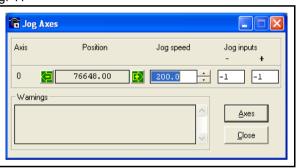
Not applicable for Trajexia.

### **Jog Axes**

This window allows the user to move the axes on the Trajexia. This window takes advantage of the bi-directional virtual I/O channels (16 to 27) on the Trajexia to set the jog inputs. The forward, reverse and fast jog inputs are identified by writing to the corresponding axis parameters and are expected to be connected to NC switches. This means that when the input is ON (+24V applied) then the corresponding jog function is DISABLED and when the input is OFF (0V) then the jog function is ENABLED. The jog functions implemented here disable the fast jog function, which means that the speed at which the jog will be performed is set by the JOGSPEED axis parameter. What is more this window limits the jog speed to the range 0..demand speed, where the demand speed is given by the SPEED axis parameter. Before allowing a jog to be initiated, the jog window checks that all the data set in the jog window and on the Trajexia is valid for a jog to be performed.

**Jog reverse**: This button will initiate a reverse jog. In order to do this, the following check sequence is performed

- If this is a SERVO axis and the servo is OFF the warning message is set.
- If the WatchDog is OFF the warning message is set.
- If the jog speed is 0 the warning message is set.
- If the acceleration rate on this axis is 0 the warning message is set.
- If the deceleration rate on this axis is 0 the warning message is set.





- If the reverse jog input is out of range the warning message is set.
- If there is already a move being performed on this axis that is not a jog move the warning message is set.

**Jog forward**: This button initiates a forward jog. A check identical to jog reverse is performed.

If there were no warnings set, then the message "Forward jog set on axis?" is set in the warnings window, the FAST\_JOG input is invalidated for this axis, the **creep** is set to the value given in the jog speed control, and finally the JOG\_FWD output is turned OFF, thus enabling the forward jog function.

**Jog speed**: This is the speed at which the jog will be performed. This window limits this value to the range from zero to the demand speed for this axis, where the demand speed is given by the SPEED axis parameter. This value can be changed by writing directly to this control or using the jog speed control. The scroll bar changes the jog speed up or down in increments of 1 unit per second.

**Jog inputs**: These are the inputs which will be associated with the forward / reverse jog functions.

They must be in the range 8 to the total number of inputs in the system as the input channels 0 to 7 are not bi-directional and so the state of the input cannot be set by the corresponding output. The input is expected to be ON for the jog function to be disabled and OFF for the reverse jog to be enabled. In order to respect this, when this is set to a valid input number, the corresponding output is set ON and then the corresponding REV\_JOG axis parameter is set.

<u>traje</u>xia

**Axes**: This displays an axis selector box which enables the user to select the axis to include in the jog axes display. By default, the physical axes fitted to the controller will be displayed.

#### Table viewer

The Table and VR Editor tools are very similar. A range of values in memory is shown in a spread sheet style interface and can be modified.

To modify a value, click on the existing value with the mouse and type in the new value and press return. The change will become active immediately and can be made whilst programs are running. Options:

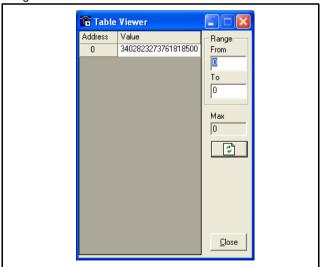
### Range

Both tools have the option to set the start and end of the range to view. In the Table view tool the max value displays the highest readable value (this is the system parameter **TSIZE**). If the range of values is larger than the dialog box can display, then the list will have a scroll bar to enable all the values to be seen.

Refresh Button
 This screen does not update automatically, so if a Table or VR is changed by the program you will not see the new value until the display is refreshed.

### Watch variables

Not implemeted for Trajexia.





### **Analog inputs**

Monitors the value present in the remote analogue inputs module. The inputs are automatically added to the system starting from AIN0 when one or more AN2900 module is detected.

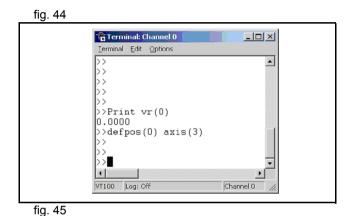
#### **Terminal**

The terminal window is a text editor that gives a direct connection to the Trajexia system. Most of the functions that must be performed during the installation, programming and commissioning of a system with a Trajexia have been automated by the options available in the Trajexia Tools menu options. However, if direct communication is required the terminal window may be used.

**Select channel**. When Trajexia Tools is connected to the controller the terminal tool will show a dialog to select the communications channel.

Channel 0 is used for the Trajexia command line and channels 5, 6 and 7 are used for communication with programs running on the Trajexia.

Select the required channel and press **OK** to start a terminal tool on the selected channel. Only one terminal tool (or keypad tool) can be connected to a channel at one time.



Select channel 
For: Terminal 
0 
5 
6 
7

Zevision A.O



# 5.5.5 Options menu

In the **Options** menu the system options for the Trajexia system are set:

#### Communications

Allows to set and view the communication settings. The settings can only be changed offline. The different options are:

- Serial for other OMRON motion controllers (C200HW-MC402-E and R88-MCW151-E).
- USB is not used.
- Simulation. Used to work offline, a virtual motion control system is simulated.
- Ethernet is the option used for Trajexia.
- PCI is not used.

### **Editor**

Edits the different options of the text editor.



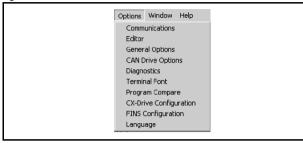
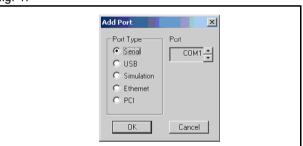


fig. 47





# **General Options**

Allows to set various options of the system.

### **CAN Drive**

Not implemented in Options.



### **Diagnostics**

Allow to select the events to be stored in a .log file for diagnostics.

#### **Terminal Font**

Selects the font to be displayed in the terminal window. Very useful for commissioning.

### **Program Compare**

Allows to compare programs

### **CX-Drive Configuration**

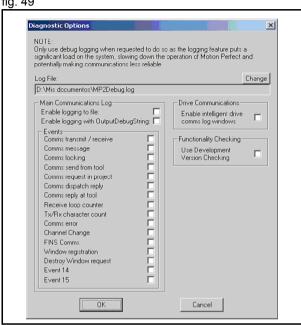
Allow to select the directory of the CX-Drive Database.

### **FINS Configuration**

Selects the port and the timeout for the FINS communication.

### Language

At the moment only English has been implemented.



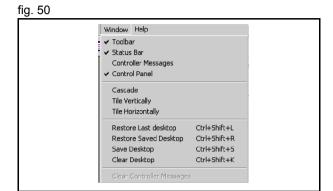


#### 5.5.6 Windows Menu

- Restore Last desktop/Restore Saved Desktop/Save Desktop/ Clear Desktop: Those are tools to quickly handle and configure your desktop according to the user needs.
- Clear Controller Messages: Clear the Controller Messages window.

### 5.5.7 Help Menu

- · Motion Perfect: Help of the Trajexia Tools.
- Trio BASIC Language: Help of the BASIC commands and parameters.
- About Motion Perfect 2: Shows the version of Trajexia Tools.





Zevision N.O





## 6 Practical examples

This chapter gives these practical example programs for the Trajexia system:

- Startup program
- Shell program
- Initialization program examples
- Bag feeder program
- · Flying shear program

The chapter also contains a section on gain parameter values.

## 6.1 Startup program

The purpose of this program is to compare the detected MECHATROLINK-II configuration with the expected one (the expected configuration is the configuration existing in the moment you create the program).

The STARTUP program does these actions:

- Checks the number of nodes in the system.
- · Checks that the node numbers agrees.
- · Checks if all devices are connected and have power.
- Any non agreement, the program stops.
- Sets the correct ATYPE as selected in the intelligent axis window.
- Sets the mode, Run or Commisioning.

### 6.1.1 How to use the Startup program

The recommended way to use the **STARTUP** program is as follows:

- Create the STARTUP program with the "Modify STARTUP program" button in the Intelligent Drives window once you verify that the setting is the suitable
  one.
- At the end of the section created automatically, put your own application code. Typically variable initialisation and axes parameters.
- At the end of the STARTUP program, run your application programs. It is recommended to run the "SHELL" program, explained later in this section.
- Set the STARTUP program to run at power ON.





Note

OMRON recommends that the statement **RUN** "your program"

is used at the end of the Startup program to start your application program. The application program starts when the startup program is executed successfully and without errors.

If you set an application program to "Run at startup" there is a risk that the machine starts if there is an an error on the MECHATROLINK-II bus.

#### 6.1.2 Example

```
'THE FIRST PART OF THE PROGRAM IS GENERATED 'AUTOMATICALLY
'BY THE INTELLIGENT AXIS WINDOW IN 'TRAJEXIA TOOLS CONSIST IN A
'CHECK SEQUENCE TO 'VERIFY THAT THE DETECTED AXIS
'CONFIGURATION IS 'THE 'EXPECTED ONE.
'IF YES, THE PROGRAM FINISHES AND STARTS "SHELL"
'IF NOT, THE PROGRAM STOPS AND NO OTHER PROGRAM 'STARTS
'THIS PROGRAM SHOULD BE SET TO RUN AT POWER UP
'IN 'A LOW PRIORITY TASK (1 IN THIS EXAMPLE)'
· _____
'Start Mechatrolink Section
' Check detected devices
' Unit 0
IF NOT MECHATROLINK(0,3,0) THEN
 PRINT "Error getting device count for unit 0"
 STOP
ELSE
 IF VR(0) <> 3 THEN
 PRINT "Incorrect device count for unit 0"
 STOP
ENDIF
ENDIF
IF NOT MECHATROLINK(0,4,0,0) THEN
```



```
PRINT "Error getting address for unit 0, station 0"
 STOP
ELSE
 IF VR(0) <> 65 THEN
 PRINT "Incorrect address for unit 0, station 0"
 STOP
 ENDIF
ENDIF
IF NOT MECHATROLINK(0,4,1,0) THEN
PRINT "Error getting address for unit 0, station 1"
STOP
ELSE
IF VR(0) <> 66 THEN
 PRINT "Incorrect address for unit 0, station 1"
 STOP
ENDIF
ENDIF
IF NOT MECHATROLINK(0,4,2,0) THEN
PRINT "Error getting address for unit 0, station 2"
STOP
ELSE
IF VR(0) <> 67 THEN
 PRINT "Incorrect address for unit 0, station 2"
 STOP
ENDIF
ENDIF
' Set axis types
' Unit 0
ATYPE AXIS(0) = 40
ATYPE AXIS(1) = 40
ATYPE AXIS(2) = 40
' Set drives into run mode
' Unit 0
MECHATROLINK (0,20,65)
MECHATROLINK(0,20,66)
MECHATROLINK(0,20,67)
'Stop Mechatrolink Section
```

Kevision A.O



```
<sup>1</sup>=======<sup>1</sup>==
```

'TYPICAL ACTIONS ARE VARIABLE INITIALISATION, 'SERVO/AXIS SETTING,

'NAMING GLOBAL VARIABLES AND START THE "SHELL" 'PROGRAM'

STOP

<sup>&#</sup>x27;THIS SECTION MUST BE MANUALLY SET BY THE USER 'ACCORDING TO THE APPLICATION.



## 6.2 Shell program

Good programming practice required a good shell program. A shell program starts, stops and resets the application programs. The shell program is not necessary, but gives structure to the applications and makes the method to program the motion controller more effective.

Find below an example of a shell program. make sure that you modify the program to the specific needs of the application. Check correct operation before you rely on the safe operation of the program. This program is typically set to run at power-up at low priority.

### 6.2.1 Example

```
'EXAMPLE OF SHELL PROGRAM
'YOU HAVE TO ADAPT THIS PROGRAM ACCORDING TO YOUR 'APPLICATION
'THIS VERSION IS DESIGNED JUST FOR MECHATROLINK 'SERVOS
'----
'IN THIS EXAMPLE ANY ERROR MAKES TO STOP ALL 'PROGRAMS AND MOVEMENTS
'WE USE A GLOBAL VARIABLE (VR(0)) FOR PROGRAM 'MANAGEMENT.
' VR(0)bit0 To start the application (rising edge)
' VR(0)bit1 To RESET all alarms (rising edge)
' VR(0)bit2 To STOP the application (rising edge)
·-----
'This example is for an application with three 'servos
'AXIS 1. 2 and 3
'Variable initialisation
max axis=2
'project status
'=0 initial value
'=1 programs stopped but no error
'=2 programs stopped and error
'=3 programs running
project status=0
'alarm status
'=0 Nothing
'=1 Alarm in Axis 0
'=2 Alarm in Axis 1
```

Revision 2.0



```
'=3 Alarm in Axis 3
'=4 Alarm in Mechatrolink
'=5 Healthy
alarm status=5
'Action
'=0 Nothing
'=1 Push reset to restart
'=2 Resetting
'=3 OK
action=3
GOSUB stop all
GOSUB start application
loop:
    'If Error or Stop command
   IF MOTION ERROR<>0 OR READ BIT(1,0) THEN GOSUB alarm sequence
    'Clear the Servodrive Warning if any
   IF (DRIVE_STATUS AXIS(0) AND 2)>0 THEN DRIVE_CLEAR AXIS(0)
   IF (DRIVE STATUS AXIS(1) AND 2)>0 THEN DRIVE CLEAR AXIS(1)
   IF (DRIVE STATUS AXIS(1) AND 2) > 0 THEN DRIVE CLEAR AXIS(1)
GOTO loop
alarm sequence:
   IF MOTION ERROR<>0 THEN
        project status=2
        action=1
        'ERROR DIAGNOSTICS
        'Checking for MECHATROLINK errors
        IF (AXISSTATUS AXIS(0) AND 4)<>0 THEN
            alarm status=4
        ELSEIF (AXISSTATUS AXIS(1) AND 4)<>0 THEN
            alarm_status=4
```



```
ELSEIF (AXISSTATUS AXIS(1) AND 4) <> 0 THEN
            alarm status=4
        ELSE
            'Checking for Axis error
            alarm status=ERROR AXIS+1
        ENDIF
    ELSE
        project status=1
    ENDIF
    GOSUB stop all
    GOSUB reset all
    GOSUB start application
RETURN
stop all:
    'STOP THE PROGRAMS
    STOP "APPLICATION"
    'STOP THE AXES
    FOR i= 0 TO max axis
        BASE(i)
        CANCEL(1) 'Cancel NTYPE
        WA(1)
        CANCEL(1) 'Cancel possible program buffer
        CANCEL 'Cancel MTYPE
    NEXT i
    'Release Run command in the servos
    WDOG=0
    'Open the position loop
    FOR i= 0 TO max_axis
        BASE(i)
        WAIT IDLE
        SERVO=0
    NEXT i
RETURN
reset_all:
```

Revision 2.0

**PROGRAMMING MANUAL** 



```
WHILE MOTION ERROR<>0
        'Wait for rising edge in RESET input
        WAIT UNTIL READ BIT (2,0)=0
        WAIT UNTIL READ BIT(2,0)=1
        action=2
        'Reset faulty servos
        FOR i=0 TO max axis
            BASE(i)
            'In case of ML-II error the reset is:
            IF (AXISSTATUS AND 4)<>0 THEN
                MECHATROLINK(0,0)
                WA (3000)
                DATUM(0)
                RUN "startup",1
                STOP
            ENDIF
            'In case of servodrive error
            IF (AXISSTATUS AND 8) <> 0 THEN DRIVE CLEAR
        NEXT i
        WA(100)
        'In case of axis error
        DATUM(0)
   WEND
   project status=1 'Stopped but no error
   alarm status=5
   action=3
RETURN
start application:
    'Wait for rising edge in bit 0 of VR(0)
   WHILE READ BIT(0,0)=0
        IF MOTION ERROR<>0 THEN RETURN
   WEND
   WHILE READ BIT(0,0)=1
        IF MOTION ERROR<>0 THEN RETURN
   WEND
   RUN "APPLICATION"
```

### **Practical examples**



project\_status=3 'Application running
RETURN



## 6.3 Initialization program

The Initialization program sets the parameters for the axes. These parameters are dependent upon the Motor Encoder resolution and the motor maximum speed.



#### Note:

Refer to the servo-drive and the motor data sheet for this information

```
'-----
'EXAMPLE OF INITIALIZATION PROGRAM
'YOU HAVE TO ADAPT THIS PROGRAM ACCORDING TO YOUR 'APPLICATION
'THIS VERSION IS DESIGNED JUST FOR MECHATROLINK 'SERVOS
'----
BASE(x)
restart=0
inertia ratio=set load inertia ratio
·----
'EXAMPLE 1
'SGMAH-01AAA61D-OY motor data
enc resolution=2^13 '13 bit encoder
max speed=5000 '5000 rpm max. speed
1______
'EXAMPLE 2
'SGMAH-01A1A61D-OY motor data
enc resolution=2^16 '16 bit encoder
max_speed=5000 '5000 rpm max. speed
'WRITE PARAMETERS IN THE SERVO
DRIVE WRITE($103,2,inertia ratio) 'Write inertia ratio
```

Kevision A.O



```
DRIVE READ ($110,2,10)
IF VR(10) <>$0012 THEN
DRIVE WRITE ($110,2,$0012,1)
'Pn110=0012h (autotuning disabled)
restart=1
ENDIF
DRIVE READ ($202, 2, 10)
IF VR(10)<>1 THEN
DRIVE WRITE($202,2,1,1)
'Pn202=1 (gear ratio numerator in the drive. Default is 4)
restart=1
ENDIF
DRIVE READ ($511,2,10)
IF VR(10)<>$6548 THEN
DRIVE WRITE ($511,2,$6548,1)
'Pn511 set the registration inputs in the servodrive
restart=1
ENDIF
DRIVE READ ($81E, 2, 10)
IF VR(10)<>$4321 THEN
DRIVE WRITE($81E,2,$4321,1)
'Pn81E=$4321 To make the Digital inputs in the servodrive
'available for reading through DRIVE INPUTS word
restart=1
ENDIF
IF restart=1 THEN DRIVE RESET
'Initial gains For MECHATROLINK SPEED
'By experience this setting is a good starting 'point
P GAIN=INT(214748.3648*max speed/enc resolution)
'This is the optimum value. Set if needed
VFF GAIN=INT(60000*1073741824/enc resolution/max speed)
```

#### **Practical examples**



```
'Initial gains For MECHATROLINK POSITION mode
'Change the rigidity (Fn001) according to the 'mechanical system
'Change feedforward gain Pn109 if required
1_____
'Initial parameter of the AXIS
1_____
'If set to 1 (and Pn202=Pn203=1) the UNITS are 'encoder counts
UNITS=1
'Theoretical FE we will have running the motor at "max speed"
'without VFF GAIN in MECHATROLINK SPEED
FE LIMIT=1073741824/P GAIN/UNITS
'SPEED is set to 1/3 of "max speed
SPEED=(max speed73)*enc resolution/60/UNITS
'ACCEL in 200ms from 0 to "max speed"
ACCEL=SPEED/0.2
'DECEL in 200ms from "max speed" to 0
DECEL=SPEED/0.2
```



## 6.4 Single axis program

This program is an simple program to run one axis only.

### 6.4.1 Example

```
<sup>'</sup>-----
'THIS PROGRAM IS THE MOST SIMPLE ONE TO MAKE A 'POSITIONING
'The motor will make countinuous incremental 'positionings
'of 10 turns
'The settings are suitable for a 13 bit encoder 'motor
·----
BASE(0) 'Select axis 0
ATYPE=40 'Mechatrolink position
UNITS=8192 'Units are "revolutions
SPEED=10 'Speed is 10rev/s
ACCEL=100 'Acceleration is 100rev/s^2
DECEL=100 'Deceleration is 100rev/s^2
SERVO=ON 'Enable the position loop
WDOG=ON 'Set servodrive to RUN
'Countinuous loop
loop:
   MOVE(10) 'Incremental movement of 10 turns
   WAIT IDLE 'Wait until the movement is finished
   WA(1000) 'Wait 1 second
GOTO loop
```



## 6.5 Position with product detection

A ballscrew moves forward at a creep speed until it reaches a product, a microswitch (IN(2)) turnes on.

The ballscrew is stopped immediately, the position at which the product is sensed is indicated and the ballscrew returnes at a rapid speed back to the start position.

### 6.5.1 Example

```
start:
    IF ( IN(1) = ON ) THEN WAIT UNTIL IN(8) = OFF
    WAIT UNTIL IN(1) = ON
    SPEED = 10
    FORWARD
    WAIT UNTIL IN(2) = ON
    prod_pos = MPOS
    CANCEL
    WAIT IDLE
    PRINT "Product Position : "; prod_pos
    SPEED = 100
    MOVEABS(0)
    WAIT IDLE
    GOTO start
```



## 6.6 Position on a grid

A square palette has sides 1m long. It is divided into a 5 x 5 grid, and each of the positions on the grid contains a box which must be filled using the same square pattern of 100mm by 100mm. A dispensing nozzle controlled by digital output 8 must be turned ON when filling the box and OFF at all other times.

#### 6.6.1 Example

```
nozzle = 8
start:
    FOR x = 0 TO 4
      FOR y = 0 TO 4
        MOVEABS(x*200, y*200)
       WAIT IDLE
        OP(nozzle, ON)
       GOSUB square rel
       OP(nozzle, OFF)
      NEXT y
    NEXT x
GOTO start
    square_rel:
   MOVE(0, 100)
   MOVE(100, 0)
   MOVE(0, -100)
   MOVE (-100,0)
   WAIT IDLE
   WA(1000)
    RETURN
```



## 6.7 Bag feeder program

This program shows the typical code for a bag feeder machine.

A bag feeder machine feed plastic film a fixed distance that is set by the operator. Bag feeder machines have two modes.

- Without mark: Forward feeds the film a set distance, for films of a flat colour
- · With mark: Forward feeds the film to a printed mark on the film

### 6.7.1 Example

```
'BAG FEEDER program
'-----
'Working with mark, if any mark is missed, feed the 'theorethical distance
'but if the mark is missed a number of consecutive bags stop 'the operation
'A digital output is activated a certain time to cut the bag
'----
'Variable initialisation
start signal=7
max fail=3
program alarm=0
failed=0
feeder axis=2
BASE(feeder axis)
'Position counter (MPOS, DPOS) goes from 0 to 999999 and 0 again
UNITS=27
SPEED=100
ACCEL=1000
DECEL=1000
REP DIST=1000000
REP OPTION=1
SERVO=ON
WDOG=ON
'Main program
loop:
```

INEVISION A.O



```
'Define current position as zero
DEFPOS(0)
'Wait for rising edge in Digital Input "start signal"
WAIT UNTIL IN(start signal) = 0
WAIT UNTIL IN(start signal)=1
'Move bag length
MOVEABS (bag distance)
WAIT UNTIL MTYPE=2 'To verify that the MOVEABS is being executed
'If we work with Mark, activate the trigger
'MARK=FALSE when triggered and TRUE when not triggered
IF work with mark AND MARK THEN
    REGIST(1)
    WATT UNTIL MARK=0
ENDIF
'Wait until movement finished or mark detected
WAIT UNTIL MTYPE=0 OR (MARK AND work with mark)
'Working with mark
IF work with mark THEN
    IF MARK THEN
    'If the mark has been detected, the position is corrected
        MOVEMODIFY (bag distance-expected pos+REG POS)
        failed=0
    ELSE
    'If the mark has not been detected
        PRINT "Mark not detected"
        failed=failed+1
        IF failed>max fail THEN
            'After several consecutive misdetection stop the application
            PRINT "Mark definitelly lost"
            program alarm=3
            STOP
```



ENDIF

ENDIF

ENDIF

'Wait until the feed movement has finished WAIT IDLE

GOTO loop



## 6.8 CAM table inside a program

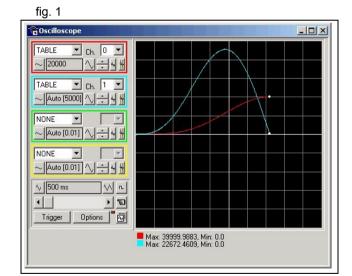
It shows how to create a CAM table inside a program, and use the CAMBOX motion command.

The profile used is the COS square one. This is a quite typical profile for feeder-type applications as:

- The motion provides a smooth acceleration without sudden acceleration
  - changes so, the material slip is minimized
- It gives a fast deceleration so the cycle time is reduced. During deceleration there is no material slip and the friction helps to the stop to zero.

#### 6.8.1 Example

```
start:
  GOSUB filltable
    WDOG=1 'Set servos to RUN
    BASE(1)
        SERVO=1 'Enable position loop in axis 1
    BASE(0)
        SERVO=1 'Enable position loop in axis 0
       'The position counter will count from 0 to
11999 and then
        'back to 0 again
        REP OPTION=1
        REP DIST=12000
        SPEED=200
        FORWARD
BASE(1)
loop:
CAMBOX(in table, end table, 1, link dist, master, opti
on,start point)
    WAIT IDLE
GOTO loop
```



1.0

PROGRAMMING MANUAL 235



```
filltable:
    'The shape of the CAM is stored in TABLE(0) to TABLE(360)
   npoints=360
   in table=0
    end table=in table+npoints
    'Distance of the master to make the CAM
   link dist=10000
    'Master axis
   master=0
    'The CAM start exactly when the master reaches position "start point"
   option=2
   start point=1000
   k=100
    'Fill the TABLE with the suitable waveform
    FOR i= in table TO end table
       TABLE(i, (k*(COS(PI*i/npoints)-1))^2)
   NEXT i
RETURN
```

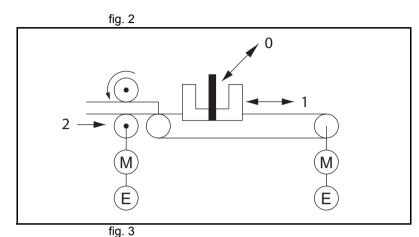
Revision 2.0

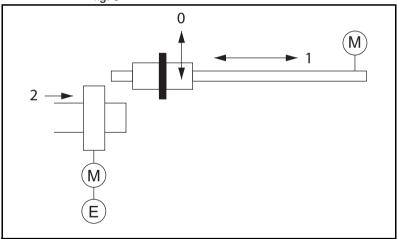


# 6.9 Flying shear program

An example of the Flying\_Shear program. In this application there are three axes:

- Axis 0, shear\_axis, the advancement of the shear.
- Axis 1, flying\_axis, is the flying shear.
- Axis 2, line\_axis, transports the material.







#### 6.9.1 Example

```
''----
'FLYING SHEAR program
'-----
'Typical example of a flying shear application.
'One axis (line axis) transport the material
'Second axis (flying axis) is the flying shear itself
'Third axis (shear axis) is the advancement of the shear
'The distance in synchronization must be long enough to allow
'the cut at maximum speed.
'The return of the flying shear is done at such a speed that the
'wait time is zero (optimization of the movement).
'Again it is assumed that everithing has been calculated to not
'exceed the maximum motor speed at maximum line speed
'----
cut counter=0
line axis=2
shear axis=0
flying axis=1
SERVO AXIS(line axis) = ON
SERVO AXIS(flying axis)=ON
SERVO AXIS(shear axis)=ON
WDOG=ON
'FIRST CYCLE
'Make a first material cut
MOVEABS (end pos) AXIS (shear axis)
WAIT UNTIL MTYPE AXIS(shear axis) = 2
WAIT IDLE AXIS(shear axis)
'First time we have a certain wait time because the material
'has been just been cut
wait distance=cut lenght-l acc/2
MOVELINK(0, wait distance, 0, 0, line axis) AXIS(flying axis)
```



239

```
WAIT UNTIL MTYPE AXIS(flying axis) = 22
'We start the line
FORWARD AXIS(line axis)
loop:
    'Update the line speed every cycle
   SPEED AXIS(line axis)=line speed
    'Cutting movement at synchronized speed
   line cut=synch dist+l acc+l dec
   shear cut=synch dist+l acc/2+l dec/2
   MOVELINK(shear cut, line cut, l acc, l dec, line axis) AXIS(flying axis)
   WAIT UNTIL MPOS AXIS(flying axis)>l acc/2
    'Activate the shear when it is in synchronization with the line
    'Slow speed to cut
   SPEED AXIS(shear axis)=cut speed
   MOVEABS (end pos) AXIS (shear axis)
   MOVEABS(0) AXIS(shear axis)
   WAIT UNTIL NTYPE AXIS(shear axis)=2
    'Fast speed to return
   WAIT LOADED AXIS (shear axis)
   SPEED AXIS(shear axis)=return speed
    cut counter=cut counter+linch
    'Return back synchronized with the master in such a way
    'that there is no wait time
   line back=cut length-synch dist-l dec-l acc
   MOVELINK(-shear cut, line back, l acc/4, l dec/4, line axis) AXIS(flying axis)
GOTO loop
```

Revision 2.0

PROGRAMMING MANUAL



## 6.10 Correction program

This application is for a rotary labeller. The constants are:

- The product arrives on a conveyor (master axis) that runs at a constant speed.
- A rotary labeller that is synchronized 1:1 to the conveyor, attaches the labels.
- The distance between products is fixed and mechanically guaranteed.

The distance between labels is never exactly constant so, a correction is needed. This is done by superimposing a virtual axis onto the movement of the labeller.

The difference between the expected position and the actual position is measured with a photocell. This is the correction factor. Every time a correction is made, the origin position is updated accordingly.

#### **6.10.1 Example**

```
conveyor=0
labeller=1
virtual=15
SERVO AXIS (conveyor) = 1
SERVO AXIS(labeller)=1
WDOG=1
BASE(labeller)
CONNECT (1, conveyor)
ADDAX(virtual)
FORWARD AXIS (conveyor)
REGIST(1)
WAIT UNTIL MARK=0
loop:
        WAIT UNTIL MARK
        correction=REG POS+expected pos
        MOVE(correction) AXIS(virtual)
        WAIT IDLE AXIS(virtual)
        OFFPOS=-label length+correction
        REGIST(1)
        WAIT UNTIL MARK=0
GOTO loop
```



## 6.11 Gain settings

The gain setting is related to the mechanical system to which the motor is attached. There are three main concepts, these are described in the Hardware Reference Manual in the chapter System Philosophy.

This section shows example parameter values for:

- Speed Loop Gain
- Proportional position gain
- Velocity Feed Forward gain

The example values for the program and motion parameters in the Trajexia system are:

Drive Parameter value	Description
Pn103 = 716	Inertia ratio
Pn110 = 0012	No autotuning
Pn202=1	Gear ratio numerator
Pn203=1	Gear ratio denominator

Motion Parameter values	Description
UNITS =1	Working in encoder counts
SPEED=200000	No autotuning
ACCEL=1000000	Gear ratio numerator
DECEL=1000000	Gear ratio denominator
MOVEMENT=81920	10 Turns

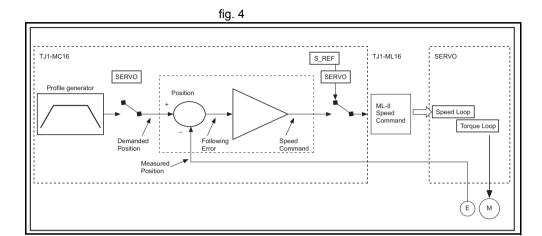


## 6.11.1 Speed mode examples

In this mode the position loop is closed in TrajeXia and the Speed loop is closed in the servo-drive. The **Speed** axis parameter is sent through the MECHATROLINK-II network to the servodrive, and reads the position feedback.

#### PROGRAM in TrajeXia:

```
BASE(0)
ATYPE=41 'Mechatrolink Speed mode
SERVO=1
WDOG=1
DEFPOS(0)
loop:
MOVE(81920)
WAIT IDLE
WA(100)
DEFPOS(0)
GOTO loop
```





Only proportional gain has a set value, the following error is proportional to the speed.

The parameter values for the example are:



#### Note:

The colours and scale of the osciloscope for speed mode are as follows:

Red: MSPEED (Measured Axis speed). Units is 50 units/ms/division

Blue: FE (Following Error). Units is depending on the

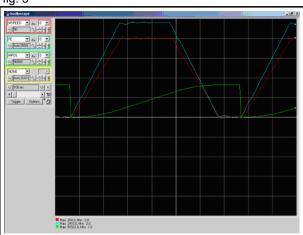
graph

Green: MPOS (Measured Axis position). 50000 units/divi-

sion

Motion Parameter values
P_Gain=131072
VFF_GAIN=0
Fn001=4

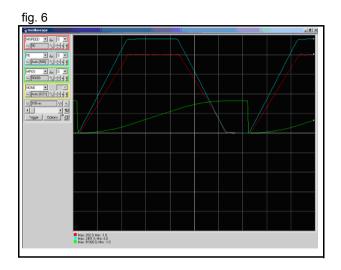
fig. 5





The value for rigidity is increased. The error magnitude remains the same but the ripple, the speed stability and overshoot are better. The parameter values for the example are:

Motion Parameter values	
P_Gain=131072	
VFF_GAIN=0	
Fn001=6	





The parameter **P\_GAIN** is increased further. The Following Error decreases proportionally.

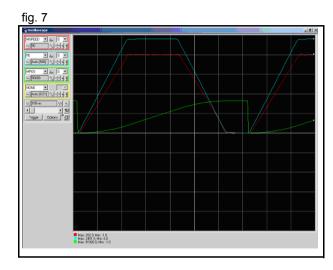
The parameter values for the example are:

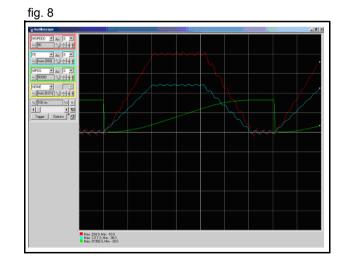
Motion Parameter values	
P_Gain=200000	
VFF_GAIN=0	
Fn001=6	

## Example 4

The value of the parameter **P\_GAIN** two times the value in example 1. The Following error is half, but there is vibration due to the excessive gains.

Motion Parameter values	
P_Gain=262144	
VFF_GAIN=0	
Fn001=6	







The value of the parameter  $\mathbf{P\_GAIN}$  is set to the value in example

1. The value of **VFF\_GAIN** is increased. The Following Error is reduced without a reduction to the stability. The Following Error is not proportional to the speed.

The parameter values for the example are:

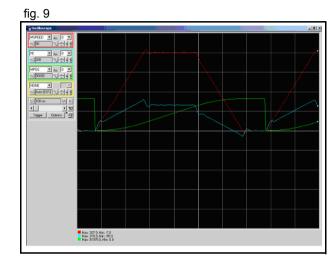
Motion Parameter values	
P_Gain=131072	
VFF_GAIN=1400000	
Fn001=6	

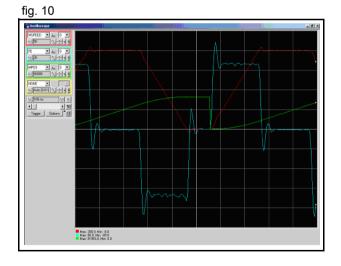
## Example 6

With this value of VFF\_GAIN the Following error is proportional to the acceleration, and smaller than with just proportional gain (the scaling is 20 units/division). The Following Error approaches zero during constant speed.

The negative effect of this set of values is the overshoot and undershoot when the acceleration changes; this can be reduced but not eliminated by increasing the speed loop gain, if the mechanical system can cope with a high gain.

Motion Parameter values	
P_Gain=131072	
VFF_GAIN=1573500	
Fn001=6	







The value of the rigidity is increased from 6 to 8. The overshoot/ undershoot is smaller but the motor has more vibration.

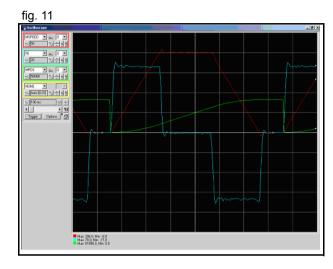
The parameter values for the example are:

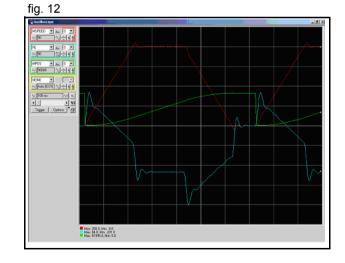
Motion Parameter values
P_Gain=131072
VFF_GAIN=1573500
Fn001=8

## Example 8

Oposite to the P\_GAIN, where the higher, the better (the limit is when the mechanical system starts vibrating), for the VFF\_GAIN there is an optimum value (the one in test 6), values higher than this value has an error proportional to the speed/acceleration but with different sign. There is too great a correction.

Motion Parameter values
P_Gain=131072
VFF_GAIN=1650000
Fn001=6







### 6.11.2 Position mode examples

In this mode the position and speed loop are closed in the servodrive. The MECHATROLINK-II sends the position command through the MECHATROLINK-II network to the servodrive, and reads the position feedback.

Note that this system has no sample delay as compared to the position loop in the servo-drive, the Demand\_Position in cycle "n" with the Measured\_Position in cycle "n".

The TrajeXia, for the internal handling, continues to use its own position loop so, the Following Error that read in the Axis parameter in TrajeXia is not the real one in the Servo-drive. To read the correct Following Error use DRIVE\_MONITOR.

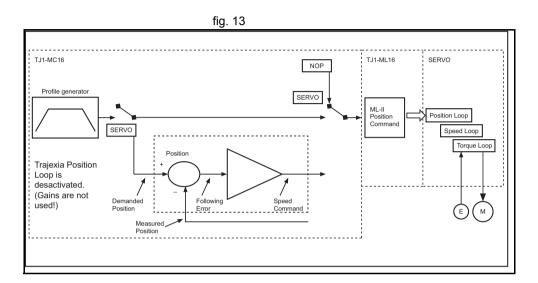
Adjust the rigidity of the servo, the speed loop gain and the position loop gain at the same time using just proportional position gain. The results are similar to the MECHATROLINK-II Speed mode with the advantages:

- The tuning is more simple, only the rigidity (Fn001) and, if necessary, the feedforward gain (Pn109) needs to be set.
- The position loop in the servo is faster (250µs) than in the TrajeXia and it is tunned together with the speed loop.
- There is no sample time delay between "Target position" and "Measured position".

To do a fine tune the different gain parameters can be changed individually.

#### PROGRAM in TrajeXia:

```
BASE(0)
ATYPE=41'Mechatrolink Position mode
SERVO=1
DRIVE_CONTROL=2'To monitor the following error in
DRIVE_MONITOR
WDOG=1
DEFPOS(0)
loop:
MOVE(81920)
WAIT IDLE
```



ZEVISION A.O



WA(100) DEFPOS(0) GOTO loop

## Example 1

The Following Error is proportional to the speed. There is a "soft profile" due to the low rigidity setting (low gain).



Note:

The colours and scale of the osciloscope for position mode are as follows:

Red: MSPEED (Measured Axis speed). Units is 50 units/ms/division

Blue: DRIVE\_MONITOR (set as Following Error in the ser-

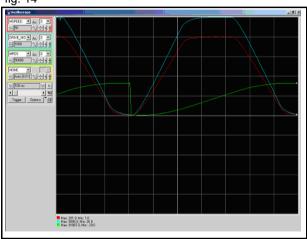
vodrive). Units is depending on the graph

Green: MPOS (Measured Axis position). 50000 units/divi-

sion

Motion Parameter values	
Fn001=4	
Pn109=0	

fig. 14





The Following Error reduces as the rigidity increases.

The parameter values for the example are:

Motion Parameter values
Fn001=6
Pn109=0

## Example 3

With high gain the motor starts to vibrate but the profile is more stable that in MECHATROLINK-II Speed mode.

Motion Parameter values
Fn001=8
Pn109=0

fig. 15

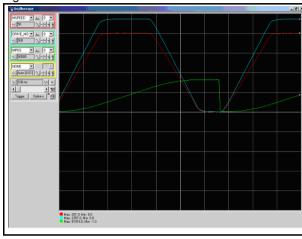
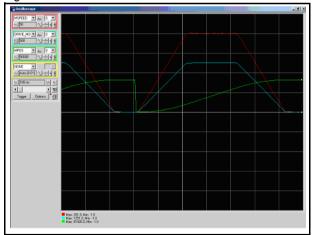


fig. 16





The effect of the Feedforward gain is that the Following Error is reduced and the effect is proportional to the acceleration. The parameter values for the example are:

Motion Parameter values
Fn001=6
Pn109=95

### Example 5

With the feedforward set to 100%, the Following Error is very small and proportional to the acceleration. The optimum value of 100% correction is the maximum value that can be set. The parameter value of Pn109 is easier to set than the parameter value of VFF\_GAIN.

Motion Parameter values
Fn001=6
Pn109=100

fig. 17

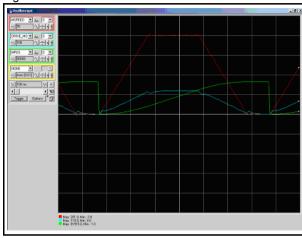
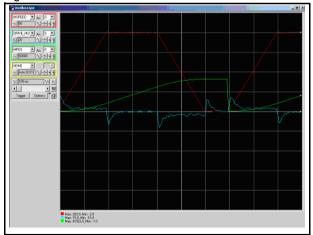


fig. 18







## 7 Troubleshooting

### 7.1 Voltage and analysis tools

Check the voltage to the power supply input terminals. Make sure the voltage is within the specified range. If the voltage is outside the specified range, the system can operate incorrectly.

To diagnose errors for the TJ1-MC16 and the TJ1-ML16 and to troubleshoot these units, use the Trajexia Tools software tool.

To diagnose errors for the TJ1-PRT and to troubleshoot this unit, use a PROFIBUS configurator and monitoring tool (for example, **Omron CX-Profibus**).



#### Caution

Disconnect all cables before you check if they have burned out. Even if you have checked the conduction of the wiring, there is a risk of conduction due to the return circuit.



#### Caution

If the encoder signal is lost, the servo motor can run away, or an error can be generated. Make sure that you disconnect the motor from the mechanical system before you check the encoder signal.



#### Caution

When you troubleshoot, make sure that nobody is inside the machine facilities and that the facilities are not damaged even if the servo motor runs away. Check that you can immediately stop the machine using an emergency stop when the motor runs away.

### 7.2 Motion Controller Unit (TJ1-MC16)

#### 7.2.1 System errors

System errors show on the LED display of the TJ1-MC16 as **Enn**, where **nn** is the error code.

Error code	Description	Cause	Solution
E00	BASIC SRAM error	Hardware failure of the TJ1-MC16 CPU.	Replace the TJ1-MC16.
E01	System SRAM low word error	Hardware failure of the TJ1-MC16 CPU.	Replace the TJ1-MC16.
E02	System SRAM high word error	Hardware failure of the TJ1-MC16 CPU.	Replace the TJ1-MC16.
E03	Battery low error	The battery voltage is too low.	Replace the battery.
	Hardware failure	Hardware failure of the TJ1-MC16 CPU.	Replace the TJ1-MC16.



#### Note:

Please refer to the BASIC command 3.2.255 "SYSTEM\_ERROR" for more information.

#### 7.2.2 Axis errors

Axis errors show on the LED display of the TJ1-MC16 as **Ann**, where **nn** is the number of the axis that caused the error.

There are two possible causes:

- Incorrect or out of range value of axis parameter set.
- · Error or alarm on servo driver assigned to the axis.

The two causes with their solutions are as follows:

- Incorrect or out of range axis parameter value
- Error or alarm on servo driver assigned to the axis



### Incorrect or out of range axis parameter value

If the value of an axis parameter is incorrect or out of range an axis error occurs. No alarm or error shows on the display of the servo driver assigned to the axis.

You can see the cause of the error with the **AXISSTATUS** command. In the Trajexia Tools terminal window, type **PRINT AXISSTATUS AXIS(nn)**, where **nn** is the axis number. The return value of the **AXISSTATUS** command contains the axis error code. See the **AXISSTATUS** command.

You can also open the **Axis Parameter** window in Trajexia Tools and check the **AXISSTATUS** field of the axis that caused the error. The bits that indicate the cause of the error show in big red letters. To remove the error, do these steps:

- Correct the value.
- 2. Reset the controller, or click the **Axis status error** button.

#### Error or alarm on servo driver assigned to the axis

If an error or an alarm on the servo driver assigned to the axis causes an axis error, the drive alarm shows on the LED display of the drive. You can also open the Axis Parameter window in Trajexia Tools and check the **AXISSTATUS** field of the axis that caused the error. The return value of the **AXISSTATUS** command has the second bit (bit **a**: Servo driver communication error) and/or the third bit (bit **m**: Servo driver alarm) show in big red letters.

To remove the error, do these steps:

- 1. Refer to the servo driver manual to determine the cause of the error, and solve the error.
- 2. Reset the controller, or click the **Axis status error** button.

#### 7.2.3 Unit errors

Unit errors show on the LED display of the TJ1-MC16 as **Unn**, where **nn** is the number of the unit that caused the error.

There are four possible causes:

- Defective unit.
- Unit not connected to the Trajexia bus.
- An I/O unit or an inverter on a MECHATROLINK-II unit is lost or disconnected.
- No terminator.

#### **Defective unit**

The error code **U0n** shows on the display, where **n** ranges from 0 to 6 and is the number of the unit that causes the error.

To solve the problem, replace the defective unit.

#### Unit not connected to the Trajexia bus

The error code **U0n** shows on the display, where **n** ranges from 0 to 6 and is the number of the unit that causes the error.

To solve the problem, check the bus connector of the unit.

# I/O unit or inverter on a MECHATROLINK-II unit is lost or disconnected

The error code  ${\bf U0n}$  shows on the display, where  ${\bf n}$  is the number of the TJ1-ML16 to which the MECHATROLINK-II unit that causes the error is connected.

You can set system flags to enable and disable these errors. The errors are enabled by default.

To disable the errors, type **COORDINATOR\_DATA(7,1)** in the Trajexia Tools terminal window.

To enable the errors, type **COORDINATOR\_DATA(7,0)** in the Trajexia Tools terminal window.

To see the current setting, type **PRINT COORDINATOR\_DATA(7)** in the Trajexia Tools terminal window.



To clear the error after repair do these steps:

- Reconnect the lost MECHATROLINK-II I/O unit or inverter.
- Type MECHATROLINK(n, 5, station, -1) in the Trajexia Tools terminal window:

where **n** is the number of the TJ1-ML16 to which the MECHATROLINK-II unit affected, and **station** is the MECHATROLINK-II device number that is lost.

If you want to use the system without the lost device, you can reconnect all available devices on the TJ1-ML16. To do this, type **MECHATROLINK(n, 0)** in the Trajexia Tools terminal window, where  $\bf n$  is the number of the TJ1-ML16 that reports the error.

#### No terminator

The error code **U07** shows on the display.

To solve the problem, check the terminator connection or replace the terminator if it is defective.

### 7.2.4 Configuration errors

Configuration errors show on the LED display of the TJ1-MC16 as  ${\bf Cnn}$ , where  ${\bf nn}$  is the number of the unit that caused the error.

Causes of a configuration error are:

- The system has too many units of the same type, and it does not adhere to the rules for adding units to a system.
- You have connected too many MECHATROLINK-II stations to the TJ1-ML16.
- There are too many axes in the system.
- There are too many non-axis MECHATROLINK-II stations in the system.

To solve this problem, change the system so that it adheres to the rules for adding units to a system. See the Hardware Reference manual.

#### 7.2.5 Replace the battery

To replace the backup battery, do these steps:

- Make sure the Power Supply Unit is set to ON for at least five minutes. If not, the capacitor that backs up the memory of the TJ1-MC16 while the battery is not connected is not fully charged, and you can lose data in memory.
- 2. Pull the top of the lid of the battery compartment away from the unit to open the battery compartment.
- 3. Pull the red and white wires to pull out the old battery.
- 4. Make sure you complete the next 2 steps within 30 seconds to prevent data loss in the RAM memory.
- 5. Disconnect the wires from the old battery.
- 6. Attach the wires to the new battery.
- 7. Insert the new battery into the battery compartment.
- 8. Close the lid of the battery compartment.

### 7.3 PROFIBUS-DP Slave Unit (TJ1-PRT)

#### 7.3.1 System errors

Indication	Problem	Solution
No LEDS are ON or	The power is OFF.	Turn the power on.
flashing	The TJ1-PRT is defective.	Replace the TJ1-PRT.
ERH LED is ON	Communication failure between TJ1-MC16 CPU and TJ1-PRT.	Reset the TJ1-MC16 cpu. If this does not help, replace the CPU.
ERC LED is ON	Unit error. The TJ1-PRT is defective.	Replace the TJ1-PRT.



## 7.3.2 I/O data communication problems

	T	T
Indication	Problem	Solution
COMM LED is OFF and BF LED is ON	The PROFIBUS configuration is incorrect, there is no communication with the master.	<ul> <li>Check that the TJ1-PRT has the same station address as in the configuration of the master.</li> <li>Check that no station address is used twice.</li> </ul>
	The PROFIBUS wiring is not correct.	<ul> <li>Check that the correct pins of the CN1 connector are connected.</li> <li>Chekc that there are no short circuits or line interruption.</li> <li>Check that you use the correct cable type.</li> <li>Check that the stub lines are not too long.</li> </ul>
	You have not properly terminated the PROFIBUS network.	Terminate the PROFIBUS network at the appropriate places.
	The PROFIBUS master unit is defective.	Replace the master unit.
	The TJ1-PRT is defective.	Replace the TJ1-PRT.

Indication	Problem	Solution
COMM LED is OFF and BF LED is incorrect, there is no communic tion with the master.		<ul> <li>Check that you use the correct GSD file in the master.</li> <li>Check the configuration and the parameter data of the slave.</li> <li>Check that the network has been configured to communicate at the baud rate supported by the TJ1-PRT.</li> </ul>
	You have not selected configuration data for the slave.	Check the configuration at the master.
	The TJ1-PRT is defective.	Replace the TJ1-PRT.



## 7.4 DEVICENET Slave Unit (TJ1-DRT)

## 7.4.1 System errors

Indication	Problem	Solution
No LEDS are ON or	The power is OFF.	Turn the power ON.
flashing	The TJ1-DRT is defective.	Replace the TJ1-DRT.
ERH LED <b>is</b> ON	Communication failure between TJ1-MC16 CPU and TJ1-DRT.	Reset the TJ1-MC16 CPU. If this does not help, replace the CPU.
ERC LED <b>is</b> ON	Unit error. The TJ1-DRT is defective.	Replace the TJ1-DRT.

## 7.4.2 I/O data communication problems

Indication	Problem	Sol	ution
nok is blinking and NF LED is OFF	The DEVICENET master is not communicating with the TJ1-DRT.	•	Configure and start the DEVICENET master.
NOK OFF and NF LED is ON	The node address duplcation error.	•	Check node address.
	Network cable error.	•	Check network cables.



## 7.5 MECHATROLINK-II Master Unit (TJ1-ML16)

### 7.5.1 System errors

Indication	Problem	Solution
All LEDs are OFF	The power is OFF.	Turn the power on.
	The TJ1-ML16 is defective.	Replace the TJ1-ML16.

#### 7.5.2 Bus errors

Indication	Problem	Solution
BF LED IS ON	Cable failure on the MECHATROLINK-II bus.	Check MECHATROLINK-II cables between stations connected to the unit for interruptions and irregularities (short circuit between communication lines A and B, short circuit of any communication line with shielding).
	MECHATROLINK-II bus terminator is missing or damaged.	Fit a MECHATROLINK-II bus terminator on the last station in the chain or replace it.
	The MECHATROLINK-II station connected to the unit is lost due to power OFF or MECHATROLINK-II interface failure at the station.	Check the power and MECHATROLINK-II interface of the station that caused the problem. Replace the station if necessary.
	The TJ1-ML16 is defective.	Replace the TJ1-ML16.



#### Note:

After removing the cause of an error, make sure to re-initialise the MECHATROLINK-II bus on the unit on which the error appeared. Type in the Trajexia Tools terminal window:

#### MECHATROLINK(n, 0)

where **n** is the number of the unit to which the unit that caused the error is connected.



A	
Application creation	
Application window	
В	
Bag feeder program example	232
BASIC commands	
Battery	
C	
CAM table example	235
Caution, safety	
Command	
Axis	25
Communication	
I/O	
Program	
Program control	
System	
Task	
Constants	
D	
DEVICENET	
Communication set-up	
Communication status	
Errors	
Interface	-
E	
Errors	
Axis	253
Configuration	
System	
Unit	
Ethernet protocol	147



Example	
Bag feeder program	
CAM table	
Correction program	240
Flying shear program	
Initialization program	
Position mode	
Position on a grid	
Position with product detection	
Shell program	
Single axis program	
Speed mode	
Startup program	
F	
FINS slave protocol	150
Flying shear example	
Function	
I/O	20
Mathematical	
System	
•	
G	
Gain settings	
Н	
Hardware overview	24
Host Link	_
Basic commands	152
Master protocol	
Slave protocol	
I	
I lagra	400
lcons	
Initialization example	
Installation of software	174



Interface       DEVICENET       167         Ethernet       147         MECHATROLINK       172         PROFIBUS       161         Serial       152         Interface overview       147         IO status       207         J         Jog       208         M         MECHATROLINK       258         Protocol       172         Menu       172         Controller       191         Help       215
Ethernet       147         MECHATROLINK       172         PROFIBUS       161         Serial       152         Interface overview       147         IO status       207         J       J         Jog       208         M       MECHATROLINK         Errors       258         Protocol       172         Menu       Controller         Controller       191
MECHATROLINK       172         PROFIBUS       161         Serial       152         Interface overview       147         IO status       207         J       W         MECHATROLINK       Errors         Errors       258         Protocol       172         Menu       Controller         Controller       191
PROFIBUS       161         Serial       152         Interface overview       147         IO status       207         J       208         M       MECHATROLINK         Errors       258         Protocol       172         Menu       Controller         Tontroller       191
Serial       152         Interface overview       147         IO status       207         J       Jog         M       MECHATROLINK         Errors       258         Protocol       172         Menu       Controller         Tontroller       191
Interface overview       147         IO status       207         J       208         M       MECHATROLINK         Errors       258         Protocol       172         Menu       Controller       191
IO status       207         J       208         M       MECHATROLINK         Errors       258         Protocol       172         Menu       Controller
J         Jog       208         M         MECHATROLINK       Errors         Errors       258         Protocol       172         Menu       Controller         191
Jog       208         M       MECHATROLINK         Errors       258         Protocol       172         Menu       Controller       191
M         MECHATROLINK         Errors       258         Protocol       172         Menu       251         Controller       191
MECHATROLINK         Errors       258         Protocol       172         Menu       591
Errors       258         Protocol       172         Menu       Controller       191
Protocol         172           Menu         191
Menu Controller191
Controller
Help 215
1101p
Options
Program
Project
Tools
Windows
Menu descriptions
Modifiers
N .
Network connection
0
Operand
Mathematical
Oscilloscope 203



## Ρ

Connection       175         Direct connection       148         Remote connection       149         Specification       173         Start Trajexia Tools       180         Position mode example       246         Position on a grid example       231         Position with product detection example       230         PROFIBUS       161         Communication set-up       166         Communication status       166         Errors       255         PROFIBUS interface       161         Program file compare       185         Programming tool       173         Project compare       185	Parameter	
I/O       25         Slot       36         System       31         Task       32         C       32         C       175         Direct connection       144         Remote connection       144         Specification       173         Start Trajexia Tools       180         Position mode example       24         Position on a grid example       23         Psosition with product detection example       23         PROFIBUS       30         Communication set-up       16         Communication status       16         Errors       255         PROFIBUS interface       161         Programming tool       173         Programming tool       173         Programming tool       175         Project compare       186         Protocol       175         DEVICENET       167         FINS client       152         Host Link master       155         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       172         PROFIBUS       161	Axis	
Slot       30         System       31         Task       32         PC       75         Connection       175         Direct connection       144         Remote connection       145         Specification       175         Start Trajexia Tools       18         Position mode example       24         Position on a grid example       23         Position with product detection example       23         PROFIBUS       16         Communication set-up       16         Communication status       166         Errors       25         PROFIBUS interface       16         Program file compare       18         Programming tool       17         Project compare       18         Protocol       17         DEVICENET       16         FINS client       15         FINS stave       15         Host Link slave       15         MECHATROLINK       17         PROFIBUS       16	Communication	
System       31         Task       32         PC       32         Connection       175         Direct connection       146         Remote connection       145         Specification       173         Start Trajexia Tools       186         Position mode example       246         Position with product detection example       231         PROFIBUS       161         Communication set-up       161         Communication status       166         Errors       255         PROFIBUS interface       161         Program file compare       188         Programming tool       173         Project compare       185         Protocol       185         DEVICENET       167         FINS slave       152         Host Link master       152         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       172         PROFIBUS       161	I/O	
Task       32         PC       175         Connection       175         Direct connection       146         Remote connection       145         Specification       147         Start Trajexia Tools       180         Position mode example       24         Position on a grid example       23         Position with product detection example       23         PROFIBUS       161         Communication set-up       166         Communication status       166         Errors       255         PROFIBUS interface       161         Program file compare       18         Programming tool       173         Project compare       18         Protocol       185         DEVICENET       167         FINS client       152         FINS slave       156         Host Link master       152         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       177         PROFIBUS       161	Slot	30
PC       175         Connection       175         Direct connection       144         Remote connection       145         Specification       173         Start Trajexia Tools       180         Position mode example       24         Position on a grid example       231         Position with product detection example       23         PROFIBUS       25         Communication set-up       161         Communication status       166         Errors       255         PROFIBUS interface       161         Program file compare       185         Project compare       185         Protocol       177         FINS client       152         FINS slave       150         Host Link master       152         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       157         PROFIBUS       161	System	
Connection       175         Direct connection       146         Remote connection       147         Specification       173         Start Trajexia Tools       180         Position mode example       24         Position on a grid example       23         Position with product detection example       230         PROFIBUS       161         Communication set-up       16         Communication setsus       166         Errors       255         PROFIBUS interface       161         Program file compare       185         Programming tool       177         Project compare       188         Protocol       189         DEVICENET       16         FINS client       155         FINS slave       155         Host Link master       155         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       177         PROFIBUS       161		
Direct connection         148           Remote connection         149           Specification         172           Start Trajexia Tools         180           Position mode example         248           Position on a grid example         231           Position with product detection example         230           PROFIBUS         161           Communication set-up         161           Communication status         166           Errors         255           PROFIBUS interface         161           Program file compare         188           Programming tool         173           Project compare         188           Protocol         175           DEVICENET         167           FINS client         157           FINS slave         155           Host Link master         155           Host Link slave         157           MECHATROLINK         172           PROFIBUS         161	PC	
Remote connection       149         Specification       173         Start Trajexia Tools       180         Position mode example       248         Position on a grid example       231         Position with product detection example       23         PROFIBUS       8         Communication set-up       166         Communication status       166         Errors       255         PROFIBUS interface       161         Program file compare       188         Programming tool       173         Project compare       186         Protocol       187         DEVICENET       167         FINS client       152         FINS slave       150         Host Link master       152         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       177         PROFIBUS       161	Connection	
Specification       173         Start Trajexia Tools       186         Position mode example       248         Position on a grid example       231         Position with product detection example       232         PROFIBUS       161         Communication set-up       161         Communication status       152         Errors       255         PROFIBUS interface       161         Program file compare       185         Programming tool       173         Project compare       185         Protocol       152         DEVICENET       167         FINS client       152         FINS slave       156         Host Link master       156         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       177         PROFIBUS       161	Direct connection	
Start Trajexia Tools       180         Position mode example       248         Position on a grid example       231         Position with product detection example       230         PROFIBUS       161         Communication set-up       166         Communication status       166         Errors       255         PROFIBUS interface       161         Program file compare       185         Programming tool       177         Project compare       185         Protocol       185         DEVICENET       167         FINS client       152         FINS slave       156         Host Link master       152         Host Link slave       152         MECHATROLINK       177         PROFIBUS       161	Remote connection	
Position mode example       248         Position on a grid example       231         Position with product detection example       23         PROFIBUS       161         Communication set-up       166         Errors       255         PROFIBUS interface       161         Program file compare       185         Programming tool       173         Project compare       185         Protocol       185         DEVICENET       167         FINS client       152         FINS slave       155         Host Link master       155         MECHATROLINK       172         PROFIBUS       161	Specification	173
Position on a grid example       231         Position with product detection example       230         PROFIBUS       161         Communication set-up       166         Communication status       156         Errors       255         PROFIBUS interface       161         Program file compare       185         Project compare       173         Protocol       185         DEVICENET       167         FINS client       152         FINS slave       155         Host Link master       152         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       157         PROFIBUS       161	Start Trajexia Tools	180
Position with product detection example       230         PROFIBUS       161         Communication set-up       166         Communication status       166         Errors       255         PROFIBUS interface       161         Program file compare       185         Programming tool       173         Project compare       185         Protocol       167         FINS client       152         FINS slave       155         Host Link master       155         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       172         PROFIBUS       161	Position mode example	
PROFIBUS       161         Communication set-up       166         Communication status       166         Errors       255         PROFIBUS interface       161         Program file compare       185         Programming tool       173         Protocol       185         DEVICENET       167         FINS client       152         FINS slave       150         Host Link master       152         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       172         PROFIBUS       161	Position on a grid example	231
Communication set-up       161         Communication status       166         Errors       255         PROFIBUS interface       161         Program file compare       185         Programming tool       173         Project compare       185         Protocol       167         DEVICENET       167         FINS client       152         FINS slave       150         Host Link master       152         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       172         PROFIBUS       161	Position with product detection example	
Communication status       166         Errors       255         PROFIBUS interface       161         Program file compare       185         Programming tool       173         Project compare       185         Protocol       5         DEVICENET       167         FINS client       152         FINS slave       150         Host Link master       152         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       172         PROFIBUS       161	PROFIBUS	
Errors       255         PROFIBUS interface       161         Program file compare       185         Programming tool       173         Project compare       185         Protocol       5         DEVICENET       167         FINS client       152         FINS slave       150         Host Link master       152         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       172         PROFIBUS       161	Communication set-up	161
PROFIBUS interface       161         Program file compare       185         Programming tool       173         Project compare       185         Protocol       167         FINS client       152         FINS slave       150         Host Link master       152         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       172         PROFIBUS       161	Communication status	166
Program file compare       185         Programming tool       173         Project compare       185         Protocol       167         FINS client       152         FINS slave       150         Host Link master       152         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       172         PROFIBUS       161	Errors	
Programming tool       173         Project compare       185         Protocol       167         FINS client       152         FINS slave       150         Host Link master       152         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       172         PROFIBUS       161	PROFIBUS interface	161
Project compare       185         Protocol       167         DEVICENET       152         FINS client       152         FINS slave       150         Host Link master       152         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       172         PROFIBUS       161	Program file compare	185
Protocol       167         DEVICENET       167         FINS client       152         FINS slave       150         Host Link master       157         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       172         PROFIBUS       161	Programming tool	
DEVICENET       167         FINS client       152         FINS slave       150         Host Link master       152         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       172         PROFIBUS       161	Project compare	
FINS client       152         FINS slave       150         Host Link master       152         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       172         PROFIBUS       161	Protocol	
FINS slave       150         Host Link master       152         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       172         PROFIBUS       161	DEVICENET	167
Host Link master       152         Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       172         PROFIBUS       161	FINS client	
Host Link slave       157         MECHATROLINK       172         PROFIBUS       161	FINS slave	
MECHATROLINK	Host Link master	
PROFIBUS	Host Link slave	157
	MECHATROLINK	172
Trajexia Tools	PROFIBUS	161
	Trajexia Tools	



User-defined	
Protocols overview	
S	
Safety, operating environment	
Safety, unit assembly	
Serial interface	
Shell example	221
Single axis example	229
Speed mode example	242
Startup example	
STARTUP program	
Modify	
System overview	
Т	
Table viewer	210
Trajexia compare	
Trajexia Tools protocol	
U	
User-defined protocol	
V	
VR editor	210





## **Revision history**

A manual revision code shows as a suffix to the catalogue number on the front cover of the manual.

Revision code	Date	Revised content
01	August 2006	Original
02	October 2006	DeviceNet update